Population dynamics of the surf clams
*Donax hanleyanus* and *Mesodesma mactroides*
from open-Atlantic beaches off Argentina

Populationsdynamik der Brandungsmuscheln
*Donax hanleyanus* und *Mesodesma mactroides*
an offenen Atlantikstränden Argentiniens

Marko Herrmann
Hinweis

Sie enthalten Beschreibungen und Ergebnisse der vom Institut (AWI) oder mit seiner Unterstützung durchgeführten Forschungsarbeiten in den Polargebieten und in den Meeren.

Es werden veröffentlicht:
— Expeditionsberichte (inkl. Stationslisten und Routenkarten)
— Expeditionsergebnisse (inkl. Dissertationen)
— wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Antarktis-Stationen und anderer Forschungs-Stationen des AWI
— Berichte wissenschaftlicher Tagungen

Die Beiträge geben nicht notwendigerweise die Auffassung des Instituts wieder.

Notice
The Reports on Polar and Marine Research are issued by the Alfred Wegener Institute for Polar and Marine Research in Bremerhaven*, Federal Republic of Germany. They appear in irregular intervals.

They contain descriptions and results of investigations in polar regions and in the seas either conducted by the Institute (AWI) or with its support.

The following items are published:
— expedition reports (incl. station lists and route maps)
— expedition results (incl. Ph.D. theses)
— scientific results of the Antarctic stations and of other AWI research stations
— reports on scientific meetings

The papers contained in the Reports do not necessarily reflect the opinion of the Institute.

* Anschrift / Address
Alfred-Wegener-Institut
Für Polar- und Meeresforschung
D-27570 Bremerhaven
Germany
www.awi.de

Die "Berichte zur Polar- und Meeresforschung" (ISSN 1866-3192) werden ab 2008 ausschließlich elektronisch als Open-Access-Publikation herausgegeben (URL: http://epic.awi.de).
Population dynamics of the surf clams
*Donax hanleyanus* and *Mesodesma mactroides*
from open-Atlantic beaches off Argentina

Populationsdynamik der Brandungsmuscheln
*Donax hanleyanus* und *Mesodesma mactroides*
an offenen Atlantikstränden Argentiniens

Marko Herrmann

ISSN 1866-3192
Dedicated to my family

Marko Herrmann
Alfred Wegener Institute for Polar and Marine Research (AWI)
Section of Marine Animal Ecology
P.O. Box 120161
D-27515 Bremerhaven (Germany)
marko.herrmann@gmx.de

Contents

1  Extended Abstracts................................................................................... 3
   1.1  Summary ........................................................................................... 3
   1.2  Zusammenfassung ............................................................................ 7
   1.3  Resumen .......................................................................................... 11
2  Introduction .......................................................................................... 15
   2.1  Sandy Beach Ecosystems ............................................................... 15
   2.2  The Wedge Clam ........................................................................... 16
   2.3  The Yellow Clam .......................................................................... 21
   2.4  Aims ................................................................................................ 25
3  Materials and Methods ......................................................................... 26
   3.1  Study Sites ..................................................................................... 26
   3.2  Population Structure .................................................................... 31
   3.3  Growth Estimation ....................................................................... 33
   3.4  Reproduction ................................................................................ 36
4  Summary of Results ............................................................................ 39
   4.1  Population Structure .................................................................... 39
   4.2  Growth Estimation ....................................................................... 46
   4.3  Reproduction ................................................................................ 51
5  General Discussion and Conclusions ................................................. 56
   5.1  Population Structure .................................................................... 56
   5.2  Growth Estimation ....................................................................... 58
   5.3  Reproduction ................................................................................ 69
6  Publications .......................................................................................... 75
   6.1  Publication I ................................................................................. 75
   6.2  Publication II ............................................................................... 105
   6.3  Publication III .............................................................................. 127
   6.4  Publication IV ............................................................................... 155
   6.5  Publication V ................................................................................ 175
7  Appendix .............................................................................................. 194
   7.1  Acknowledgments ......................................................................... 194
   7.2  List of Abbreviations .................................................................... 197
   7.3  References ..................................................................................... 200
1 Extended Abstracts

1.1 Summary

The surf clams *Mesodesma mactroides* Reeve, 1854 and *Donax hanleyanus* Philippi, 1847 are the two dominating species in macrobenthic communities of sandy beaches off northern Argentina, with the latter now surpassing *M. mactroides* populations in abundance and biomass. Before stock decimation caused by exploitation (during the 1940s and 1950s) and mass mortality events (1995, 1999 and 2007) *M. mactroides* was the prominent primary consumer in the intertidal ecosystem and an important economic resource in Argentina. Since *D. hanleyanus* was not commercially fished and not affected by mass mortality events, it took over as the dominant species, but did never reach the former abundance of *M. mactroides*. Currently abundance and biomass of both surf clams are a multiple smaller than those of forty years ago, indicating the conservation status of *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* as endangered. Therefore the aim of this study is to analyse the population dynamics (population structure, growth and reproductive biology) of *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides*, and to compare the results with historical data in order to detect possible differences within surf clam populations forty years ago and at present.

Monthly quantitative sampling was carried out between December 2004 and December 2006 in the intertidal zone of Santa Teresita, Mar de las Pampas and Faro Querandí. All three sandy beaches display different exposures with contrasting morphodynamics and can be classified as sheltered-dissipative, exposed-intermediate and exposed-reflective, respectively. While *D. hanleyanus* inhabits all three beaches, *M. mactroides* was almost exclusively present at Santa Teresita. Whereas the latter is an endemic species to Argentina, living specimens of *D. hanleyanus* were first reported on Argentinean beaches in 1960, although fossils have been found from the Querandinense period in the early Holocene. Live individuals of *D. hanleyanus* measured between 3 and 40 mm and those of *M. mactroides* showed an anterior-posterior shell length (*apSL*) between 2 and 64 mm. Both surf clams were found associated with very few species and low abundance of other macrozoobenthic fauna. The gastropod *Olivancillaria vesica auricularia* was recorded as a
potential predator of both surf clam species especially in Santa Teresita. At Faro Querandí the American oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus* was observed feeding on *D. hanleyanus*.

Mean abundance of *M. mactroides* was recorded as 110 ind. m$^{-2}$ and those of *D. hanleyanus* as 50 to 267 ind. m$^{-2}$. The abundance of the latter was linked to sand grain size. Highest abundance was recorded at the reflective beach Faro Querandí, which is characterised by coarse sediment. The decrease of *D. hanleyanus* in summer periods appears to be principally related to human activities.

The intertidal biomass of the surf clam populations ranged between 0.04 and 1.32 g shell-free ash-free dry mass (AFDM) m$^{-2}$yr$^{-1}$ (*D. hanleyanus*) and 0.06 to 0.07 g AFDM m$^{-2}$yr$^{-1}$ (*M. mactroides*). The individual production of *D. hanleyanus* revealed the highest value at 30 mm apSL (0.16 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$), with an individual production of *M. mactroides* of 0.35 g AFDM m$^{-2}$yr$^{-1}$ at 47 mm apSL. Annual production for *D. hanleyanus* ranged between 0.08 and 0.99 g AFDM m$^{-2}$yr$^{-1}$ and for *M. mactroides* between 0.12 and 0.19 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$, resulting in an annual renewal rate ($P/\beta$) of 0.82-2.16 and 1.84-2.93, respectively. A review of the renewal rate of several Donax species revealed that the renewal rate increased with decreasing latitude from temperate to tropical regions.

Growth estimations based on length-frequency distributions (LFDs) confirmed that both surf clams are fast growing species (*D. hanleyanus*: $L_\infty = 44$ mm, $K = 0.46-0.47$ yr$^{-1}$; *M. mactroides*: $L_\infty = 71$ mm, $K = 0.47$ yr$^{-1}$), and both have a potential for aquaculture. Seasonally oscillating growth with slowest growth rates in austral autumn ($WP = 0.45$ ~ mid-May) were revealed for *D. hanleyanus* ($C = 0.8$) and weak seasonality with slowest growth rates occurring in austral winter ($WP = 0.7$ ~ mid-August) for *M. mactroides* ($C = 0.1$). Compared with growth studies from the 1970s, a slower growth of *D. hanleyanus* was estimated, but a higher maximum length was recorded. *M. mactroides* now grow faster but maximum length is lower. Life span of *D. hanleyanus* was calculated as 4.96-5.18 yrs, and that of *M. mactroides* was estimated at 6.19 yrs. Overall growth performance (OGP) indices of *D. hanleyanus* (OGP = 4.54-4.60) and *M. mactroides* (OGP = 5.23-5.24) resulting from estimated growth parameters showed values comparable with
those of other temperate surf clams. The study showed that OGP is inversely correlated with the latitudinal distribution of Argentinean, Uruguayan and Peruvian *Mesodesma* populations.

For growth estimates of both surf clams tagging-recapture experiments using the *in situ* fluorescent marking (IFM) method and subsequent size-increment analyses were a useful alternative to conventional LFD analyses. The fluorescence marker ‘calcein’ produced clear marks in shells of *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides*, emitting a bright green fluorescence band under blue light, which was readily distinguished from naturally occurring autofluorescence, even in low concentrations and short immersion times. Thus calcein is suitable as growth marker of short-term, high-resolution growth studies for both surf clams. Daily growth rates of *D. hanleyanus* ranged between 8 and 72 µm d<sup>-1</sup> and those of *M. mactroides* between 1 and 70 µm d<sup>-1</sup>. The relationship between final umbo-shell margin length (umSL<sub>2</sub>) and daily growth rates was best described by exponential functions.

The reproductive biology of *M. mactroides* was studied at Santa Teresita, and of *D. hanleyanus* at all three study sites. The gametogenic cycle of the latter correlated significantly with sea surface temperature (SST), relative spermatozoon abundance (RSA), condition index (CI), AFDM and mean size and abundance of oocytes for all three populations. In line the annual reproductive cycle of *M. mactroides* also correlated with SST. Oocytes of *M. mactroides* showed highest abundance in winter, indicating a process of gonadal development and sexual maturation. Mean oocyte size decreased significantly in winter and late spring, suggesting spawning events. Annual recruitment patterns in summer-autumn indicate a three-months-long planktonic phase of *M. mactroides*. The habitat harshness hypothesis was tested, comparing population responses of *D. hanleyanus* with contrasting habitat morphodynamics. The reproductive phase was more extended in the reflective beach and males and females from the dissipative and intermediate beach were smaller and had lower biomass at maturity. Recruits were more abundant at the dissipative beach, where the recruitment period was also more extended. Spawning events took place twice each year at the dissipative (early spring and spring-summer) and the intermediate beach (winter and summer), whereas
continuous gamete releases were noted at the reflective beach. Size and biomass at first maturity were lower at the dissipative beach.

In conclusion, although the commercial fishery of *M. mactroides* is closed since more than 50 years and extractions are still forbidden and *D. hanleyanus* is not used as a natural living resource yet, the strong decline of surf clam abundance and biomass within the last four decades implies that populations of the Argentinean *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* are in unstable conditions, due certainly to the increasing anthropogenic impact.

Future work should integrate sand grain size analyses and mass tourism data (human trampling) in studies of population dynamics of intertidal species, since the abundance of surf clams is principally related to these factors. Furthermore phytoplankton data such as biomass and species composition should be incorporated, as increasing chlorophyll *a* concentrations trigger the maturation of both surf clams. In order to answer the question where the surf clams migrate to during summer months, sampling in the lower sublittoral is recommended.
1.2 Zusammenfassung


Muschelarten angesehen werden kann, frisst der Amerikanische Austernfischer *Haematopus ostralegus* in Faro Querandí auf jeden Fall *D. hanleyanus*.


Die Gezeitenbiomasse beider Brandungsmuscheln variiert zwischen 0,04 g und 1,32 g schalenfreier aschefreier Trockenmasse (AFDM) m⁻²Jahr⁻¹ für *D. hanleyanus* und zwischen 0,06 g und 0,07 g AFDM m⁻²Jahr⁻¹ für *M. mactroides*. Die individuelle Produktion von *D. hanleyanus* ist bei einer Schalenlänge (*apSL*) von 30 mm (0,16 g AFDM m⁻²Jahr⁻¹) am größten, bei *M. mactroides* wurde ein maximaler Produktionswert von 0,35 g AFDM m⁻²Jahr⁻¹ bei einer Schalenlänge von 47 mm (*apSL*) erreicht. Die jährliche Produktion von *D. hanleyanus* schwankt zwischen 0,08 und 0,99 g AFDM m⁻²Jahr⁻¹ und die von *M. mactroides* zwischen 0,12 und 0,19 g AFDM m⁻²Jahr⁻¹, wobei beide jeweils eine jährliche Erneuerungsrate (*P/β*) von 0,82 bis 2,16 beziehungsweise von 1,84 bis 2,93 aufweisen. Ein Vergleich der *P/β*-Raten verschiedener *Donax*-Arten zeigte, dass diese von gemäßigten zu tropischen Breiten steigen.

Wachstumsabschätzungen, die auf Längenhäufigkeitsverteilungen (LFDs) basieren, bestätigen, dass beide Brandungsmuscheln schnellwachsende Arten sind (*D. hanleyanus*: *L*ₘₐₓ = 44 mm, *K* = 0,46-0,47 Jahr⁻¹; *M. mactroides*: *L*ₘₐₓ = 71 mm, *K* = 0,47 Jahr⁻¹) und deshalb potentiell für die Aquakultur geeignet wären. Saisonal wächst *D. hanleyanus* im australen Herbst (*WP* ≈ 0,45 ~ Mitte-May) langsamer (*C* = 0,8), wohingegen *M. mactroides* (*C* = 0,1) nur sehr geringe jahreszeitliche Wachstumsschwanken im australen Winter (*WP* ≈ 0,7 ~ Mitte-August) aufweist. Im Vergleich zu Wachstumsstudien von 1970 wächst *D. hanleyanus* langsamer, erreicht jedoch eine höhere Maximalgröße. Im Gegensatz dazu wächst *M. mactroides* gegenwärtig schneller, erreicht jedoch eine kleinere maximale Schalenlänge. *D. hanleyanus* hat rechnerisch eine Lebensdauer von 4,96 bis 5,18 Jahren und *M. mactroides* von 6,19 Jahren. Der


Der Vergleich von *D. hanleyanus*-Populationen von Stränden mit unterschiedlichen morphodynamischen Eigenschaften erlaubte die „Habitat-Harshness-Hypothesis“ (HHH) zu testen. Am reflektierenden Strand war die Reproduktionsphase länger, am dissipativen und intermediären Strand waren
männliche und weibliche Muscheln kleiner und wiesen geringere Biomassen auf. Junge Muscheln waren am dissipativen Strand mit ausgedehnterer Rekrutierungszeit häufiger. Laichereignisse wurden zweimal pro Jahr (früher Frühling und Frühling-Sommer) am dissipativen und intermediären Strand (Winter und Sommer) beobachtet, wohingegen Gameten am reflektierenden Strand kontinuierlich abgegeben wurden. Bei Eintritt der ersten Geschlechtsreife waren Größe und Biomasse am dissipativen Strand geringer.

Zusammenfassend lässt sich feststellen, dass der starke Brandungsmuschel-Rückgang (Abundanz und Biomasse) der letzten vier Jahrzehnte nicht aufgehalten werden konnte, obwohl *M. mactroides* seit mehr als 50 Jahren nicht mehr kommerziell befischt wird und die Extraktion dieser Art immer noch verboten ist, und obwohl *D. hanleyanus* nicht als natürliche Ressource genutzt wird. Die instabile Situation von *D. hanleyanus*- und *M. mactroides*-Populationen hat mit hoher Wahrscheinlichkeit mit dem wachsenden anthropogenen Einfluss zu tun.

1.3 Resumen

Las almejas *Mesodesma mactroides* Reeve, 1854 y *Donax hanleyanus* Philippi, 1847 son especies dominantes en comunidades macrobentónicas de las playas arenosas en el norte de Argentina, donde actualmente predomina *D. hanleyanus* en abundancia y biomasa. Antes de la gran reducción poblacional causada por la pesquería (durante las décadas de los 1940 y 1950) y por eventos de mortalidad masiva (1995, 1999 y 2007), *M. mactroides* era una especie prominente en el intermareal, actuando como consumidor primario, y un recurso económico muy importante en Argentina. Dado que *D. hanleyanus* no era objeto de las pesquerías y no fue afectada por eventos de mortalidad masiva pasó a ser la especie dominante, aunque nunca alcanzó la abundancia inicial de *M. mactroides*. Actualmente, la abundancia y biomasa de estas especies son significativamente más bajas que las de cuarenta años atrás, provocando la designación de estas especies bajo el estatus de conservación “amenazado”. En consecuencia, este estudio tiene como objetivo analizar la dinámica poblacional, (estructura poblacional, crecimiento y biología reproductiva) de *D. hanleyanus* y *M. mactroides* y comparar los resultados con datos históricos para detectar posibles diferencias entre poblaciones de cuarenta años atrás y en el presente.

Se realizaron muestreos cuantitativos mensuales entre diciembre de 2004 y diciembre de 2006 en la zona intermareal en playas de Santa Teresita, Mar de las Pampas y Faro Querandí. Las tres playas arenosas muestran diferentes grados de exposición, con tipos morfodinámicos distintos. Estos pueden clasificarse como protectados-disipativos, expuestos-intermedios y expuestos-reflectivos, respectivamente. Mientras *D. hanleyanus* habita en las tres playas mencionadas, *M. mactroides* habita casi exclusivamente en Santa Teresita. En contraste con *M. mactroides*, que es una especie endémica de Argentina, individuos vivos *D. hanleyanus* se reportaron por primera vez en playas argentinas en 1960, aunque se han encontrado fósiles del periodo Querandinense en el Holoceno temprano. Individuos vivos de *D. hanleyanus* midieron entre 3 y 20 mm y los de *M. mactroides* entre 2 y 64 mm de longitud anterior-posterior de la concha (*apSL*). Ambas almejas se encontraban asociadas con muy pocas especies, con baja abundancia, en la comunidad
macrozoobentónica. Se registró el gasterópodo *Olivancillaria vesica auricularia* como predador potencial de las dos especies estudiadas, especialmente en Santa Teresita. En Faro Querandí se observó al “ostrero” *Haematopus ostralegus* alimentándose de *D. hanleyanus*.

La abundancia media de *M. mactroides* fue de 110 ind. m$^{-2}$, y la de *D. hanleyanus* de 50 a 267 ind. m$^{-2}$, la abundancia de esta última se encontró relacionada con el tamaño de grano de la arena. La mayor abundancia se registró en la playa reflectiva de Faro Querandí, que se caracteriza por sedimentos gruesos. La reducción de *D. hanleyanus* en verano parece estar relacionada, principalmente, con actividades humanas.

La biomasa de las dos almejas en la zona intermareal fluctuó entre 0,04 y 1,32 g de peso seco libre de concha y ceniza (AFDM) m$^{-2}$año$^{-1}$ (*D. hanleyanus*) y entre 0,06 y 0,07 g AFDM m$^{-2}$año$^{-1}$ (*M. mactroides*). La máxima producción individual de *D. hanleyanus* se encontró en individuos de 30 mm apSL (0,16 g AFDM m$^{-2}$año$^{-1}$), mientras que la máxima producción individual de *M. mactroides* fue 0,35 g AFDM m$^{-2}$año$^{-1}$ a 47 mm apSL. La producción anual de *D. hanleyanus* fluctuó entre 0,08 y 0,99 g AFDM m$^{-2}$año$^{-1}$ y la de *M. mactroides* entre 0,12 y 0,19 g AFDM m$^{-2}$año$^{-1}$, resultando en una tasa de renovación anual ($P/\bar{B}$) de 0,82-2,16 y 1,84-2,93, respectivamente. Una revisión de la tasa de renovación de varias especies de *Donax* mostró que ésta aumenta con la reducción de la latitud, desde regiones templadas hacia regiones tropicales.

El crecimiento, estimado a partir de distribuciones de frecuencias de longitudes (LFDs), mostró que ambas especies crecen rápidamente (*D. hanleyanus*: $L_{\infty} = 44$ mm, $K = 0,46-0,47$ año$^{-1}$; *M. mactroides*: $L_{\infty} = 71$ mm, $K = 0,47$ año$^{-1}$) y ambas tienen potencia para la acuacultura. En *D. hanleyanus* el crecimiento mostró estacionalidad ($C = 0,8$), la tasa más baja de crecimiento ocurrió en el otoño austral ($WP = 0,45 \sim$ mediados de mayo). En contraste, *M. mactroides* mostró una estacionalidad débil; la tasa más baja ocurrió en el invierno austral ($WP = 0,7 \sim$ mediados de agosto). En comparación con estudios en la década de los 1970s, el crecimiento estimado de *D. hanleyanus* fue más lento, aunque se registró una mayor longitud máxima. Actualmente, *M. mactroides* crece más rápido, aunque la longitud máxima es menor. La esperanza de vida de *D. hanleyanus* fue 4,96 – 5,18 años y la de *M. mactroides*
fue 6,19 años. En general, el índice de eficiencia del crecimiento (OGP) de
*D. hanleyanus* (OGP = 4,54-4,60) y *M. mactroides* (OGP = 5,23-5,24) calculado
da partir de los parámetros de crecimiento estimados en este estudio, mostró
valores comparables con los de otras almejas de regiones templadas. Este
estudio indica que el OGP está inversamente correlacionado con la latitud en
poblaciones de *Mesodesma* en Argentina, Uruguay y Perú.

El método de estimación del crecimiento por marcaje fluorescente *in situ*
(*IFM*) y el análisis posterior de incrementos de tallas resultó ser una alternativa
útil a los análisis convencionales de distribuciones de frecuencias de longitudes
(*LFD*). La calceina, como marcador fluorescente produjo marcas claras en
conchas de *D. hanleyanus* y *M. donacium*, emitiendo una banda verde brillante
fluorescente bajo luz azul, la cual se puede distinguir claramente de la
autofluorescencia natural, aún en bajas concentraciones y después de periodos
de inmersión cortos. Entonces, la calceina es un marcador de crecimiento
adecuado en estudios de corta duración y de alta resolución para el caso de
estas almejas. La tasa diaria de crecimiento de *D. hanleyanus* fluctuó entre 8 y
72 µm d⁻¹ y la de *M. mactroides* entre 1 y 70 µm d⁻¹ y la relación entre la
longitud final umbo-margen (*umSL₂*) y las tasas de crecimiento diario se
ajustaron a un modelo exponencial.

La biología reproductiva de *M. mactroides* se estudió en Santa Teresita, y
la de *D. hanleyanus* en los tres sitios de estudio. El ciclo gametogénico de esta
última mostró una correlación significativa con la temperatura superficial del
mar (*SST*), la abundancia relativa de espermatozoos (*RSA*), el índice de
condición (CI), *AFDM* y la talla media y abundancia de oocitos en las tres
poblaciones. Similarmente, se encontró una correlación significativa entre el
ciclo reproductivo anual de *M. mactroides* y la *SST*. La mayor abundancia de
oocitos de *M. mactroides* fue mayor en invierno, indicando un proceso de
desarrollo gonadal y maduración sexual. La talla media de los oocitos
disminuyó significativamente en invierno y finales de primavera sugiriendo
eventos de desove. Los patrones anuales de reclutamiento en verano-otoño
indicaron una fase de vida planctónica de tres meses para *M. mactroides*. Se
evaluó la hipótesis de rigurosidad del hábitat, comparando las respuestas
poblacionales de *D. hanleyanus* en hábitats con morfodinámicas distintas. La
fase reproductiva tuvo mayor duración en la playa reflectiva, y los machos y
hembras de las playas disipativas e intermedias fueron más pequeños y tuvieron una menor biomasa en edad de madurez sexual. Los reclutas fueron más abundantes en la playa disipativa, donde el periodo de reclutamiento también fue más largo. Se detectaron dos eventos de desove al año en la playa disipativa (al inicio de primavera y entre primavera y verano) y en las intermedias (invierno y verano), mientras que en la playa reflectiva se observó una evacuación continua de gametos. La talla y biomasa en edad de madurez fueron inferiores en la playa disipativa.

En conclusión, aunque la pesquería comercial de *M. mactoides* está vedada hace más de 50 años y las extracciones artesanales aún están prohibidas y *D. hanleyanus* no es usado como recurso pesquero aún, la fuerte reducción de la abundancia y biomasa de estas almejas en las cuatro últimas décadas implican que las poblaciones de *D. hanleyanus* y *M. mactrodes* en Argentina se encuentran en una condición inestable, debido muy probablemente al incremento del impacto antropogénico.

Futuros trabajos deberían integrar análisis granulométricos y datos sobre el turismo masivo (human trampling) en estudios de dinámica poblacional de especies intermareales, dado que la abundancia de estas almejas se relaciona principalmente con estos factores. Además, se deberían incorporar datos sobre la biomasa y composición de especies del fitoplancton, ya que el incremento de la concentración de clorofila a gatilla la maduración de ambas especies. Para responder la pregunta de donde migran estas almejas durante los meses de verano, es recomendable realizar muestreos también en el sublitoral.
2 Introduction

2.1 Sandy Beach Ecosystems

The world's open coastlines are dominated by almost 70 % of sandy beaches (Bascom 1964; McLachlan and Brown 2006), at which 39 % of the global human population are living (within 100 km from the coast, CIESIN 2000). Exposed sandy beaches are one of the most dynamic environments, where sediment is being constantly moved by waves, winds, and tides (McLachlan and Brown 2006). Previous investigations have demonstrated the influence of biological parameters (e.g. Defeo et al. 1992b; Defeo and de Alava 1995; Defeo 1996b), as well as humans (e.g. Defeo 1998; Brazeiro and Defeo 1999), on the dynamics of populations and communities. However, physical parameters, mainly wave energy and particle size, are suggested as the main factors controlling the responses of the macrofaunal populations and communities (McLachlan et al. 1995a; McLachlan et al. 1996a). Short and Wright (1983) developed a classification system of beach types (dissipative, intermediate and reflective) and McLachlan (1980) a rating scale for beach exposure (very sheltered, sheltered, exposed and very exposed). Both rating systems were used for a variety of previous studies investigating sandy beaches with contrasting morphodynamics (e.g. Souza and Gianuca 1995; Calliari et al. 1996; Gómez and Defeo 1999; Ricciardi and Bourget 1999; Jaramillo et al. 2000; Nel et al. 2001; Veloso and Cardoso 2001; de la Huz et al. 2002; Defeo and Martínez 2003; Laudien et al. 2003a; Brazeiro 2005; Celentano and Defeo 2006; Delgado and Defeo 2007b; Schlacher and Thompson 2008) and applied in the present work to characterises the study sites (see part 'Material and Methods', page 26).

Due to the ability to absorb wave energy, sandy beaches are one of the most debitable types of dynamic coastlines. The wave energy is used in driving surf-zone water movement, which transports sand offshore during storms and moves it back onshore during calms. Sandy beaches are greatly influenced by the transport of sand not only driven by waves but also by wind in the backshore and dunes. Most of the global sandy beaches are naturally backed by dunes (before the human influence, e.g. constructions in coastal dunes) and
interact with them by supplying or receiving immense volumes of sand. Thus, sandy beaches are extremely dynamic environments where both mass of sand and water, are always on the move (Komar 1998; Short 1999). Furthermore, the sandy beach ecosystem is characterized by sediment grains, which define the pore space between sediment particles. This so-called interstitial system is important as a habitat for organisms and for the filtration of seawater. The interstitial environment of sandy beaches is mainly controlled by the factors grain size, sorting, shape, packing, porosity, pore size and permeability (McLachlan and Turner 1994).

The intertidal of sandy beaches is normally devoid of macroflora so that the microflora and detritus attain an important significance as a food resource for specimens living in this type of environment. The sandy beach flora is usually composed of benthic microalgae and surf-zone phytoplankton, both of which are regularly dominated by diatoms. Although surf clams are commonly the main primary consumers in soft bottom communities, and can contribute up to 95 % of the total biomass (McLachlan et al. 1981; Arntz and Fahrbach 1991; Ieno and Bastida 1998), sandy beaches are inhabited by most phyla of invertebrates as interstitial forms or as members of the macrofauna, or both.

2.2 The Wedge Clam

2.2.1 Distribution

The intertidal wedge clam *Donax hanleyanus*¹ Philippi, 1847 (Bivalvia: Donacidae) (Fig. 2), also known under the Spanish synonym ‘berberecho’, is common in the intertidal along the South American Atlantic coast from tropical (17°S Caravelas, Brazil) to temperate regions (37°S Punta Mogotes in Mar del Plata, Province of Buenos Aires, Fig. 5b) (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Narchi 1978; Cardoso and Veloso 2003). The eurytopic and superficially burrowing (mainly 3-5 cm deep) *D. hanleyanus* is capable of inhabiting beaches of all morphodynamic types (sensu Short and Wright 1983), from steep, reflective beaches with coarse sands (Veloso et al. 1997) to flat, dissipative

¹ *D. hanleyanus* reference specimens were deposited in the collection of the ‘Museum für Naturkunde der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin’ under the reference number ZMB/Moll.104642.
beaches with fine sands (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Defeo and de Alava 1995). In the Argentinean sublittoral the wedge clam represents the only Donax species; it co-occurs negatively correlated with the yellow clam M. mactroides (Olivier et al. 1971; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975). Negative correlations between the abundance of D. hanleyanus and co-occurring filter feeders M. mactroides and E. brasiliensis, respectively, were also observed at Uruguayan (Defeo and de Alava 1995) and Brazilian sandy beaches (Cardoso and Veloso 2003).

As is characteristic of donacids, this bivalve has adapted to life in exposed swash zones characterized by a fair amount of wave action aerating the sediment. This keeps organic detritus in suspension and allows for tidal migration (Mori 1938; Ansell and Trevallion 1969; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Narchi 1978; Ansell 1983). Vertical distribution patterns of temperate D. hanleyanus appear to be different from other tropical and subtropical Donax species. Whereas for example D. incarnatus from India (Ansell and Trevallion 1969) and D. trunculus from Algeria (Mouëza 1972) keep their position relative to the swash zone during tides, D. hanleyanus shows an intensive migration to the upper intertidal during high tides (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975).

The variability in physical factors is unrelated to temporal abundance fluctuations of the wedge clam but not to its geographical distribution. Penchaszadeh and Olivier (1975) determined that the constitution of sediments is one of the principle factors affecting the distribution of D. hanleyanus. It is remarkable that fossil findings in South America indicate that D. hanleyanus was a very common species during the Querandinense period of the early Holocene (von Ihering 1907; Camacho 1966; Martinez and del Río 2005), but living specimens of D. hanleyanus were reported not earlier than 1960 from the Argentinean coast (de Castellanos and Fernández 1965; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975), from Brazil in 1949 (Lange de Morretes 1949) and from Uruguay in 1951 (Barattini 1951). It is expected that planktonic larvae of D. hanleyanus had to cut across the Río de la Plata with favourable ocean currents and to settle on sandy beaches south of this estuary (de Castellanos and Fernández 1965; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975).
2.2.2 Biology and Ecological Role

*D. hanleyanus* is bisexual, the sex ratio does not differ from 1:1 (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Gil and Thomé 2004a; Delgado and Defeo 2007b). In common with other intertidal suspension feeding invertebrates *D. hanleyanus* plays an important role in the food web by linking benthic and planktonic ecosystems (Wade 1967a; McLachlan *et al.* 1981; McLachlan and Lewin 1981; McDermott 1983; DeLancey 1989; Heymans and McLachlan 1996; Soares *et al.* 1997). The wedge clam is the main primary consumer and is in turn subject to predators such as the gastropods *Olivancillaria vesica auricularia* and *Buccinanops duartei* (Marcus and Marcus 1959; Gianuca 1985; Rocha-Barreira de Almeida 2002), demersal fish such as the black drum (*Pogonias cromis*, ‘corvina negra’), the white croaker (*Micropogonias furnieri*, ‘corvina rubia’), the jewsharp drummer (*Menticirrhus martinicensis*, ‘corvina de perita’ or ‘burriqueta’) and seabirds such as the American oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus* (Olivier *et al.* 1971; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Cousseau and Perrotta 2000).

2.2.3 Population Dynamics

*D. hanleyanus* has two spawning periods (August-September and January-February) with two corresponding periods of recruitment (October-November and February-March) (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975). Furthermore, the authors reported that wedge clams are sexually differentiated at the age of two (males) and four months (females) and no period of complete gonadal inactivity was found. Population dynamic aspects of *D. hanleyanus* vary somehow between populations within its distribution area (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Defeo 1996; Cardoso and Veloso 2003). Wedge clams grew faster in Argentina (*K* = 1.18 yr⁻¹) in the 1970s than presently in Uruguay (*K* = 0.80 yr⁻¹) and Brazil (*K* = 0.80 yr⁻¹) and reach the smallest maximum length in the northern limits of their distribution (33.5 mm; 30.0 mm and 26.4 mm, respectively). Previous investigations demonstrated that the growth of *D. hanleyanus* is subject to moderate seasonality (*C* = 0.8) with slowest growth rates between March and May (*WP* = 0.25-0.4). The longevity of this species
was estimated for the Brazilian populations to be 1.5 yrs (Cardoso and Veloso 2003) and for the Argentinean one 3 yrs (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975) with a mortality ranging between 1.55 and 1.70.

2.2.4 Fishery

Fig. 1: Shell free *D. hanleyanus* (a) and *M mactroides* (b) offered by a supermarket in Buenos Aires (Argentina) for approximate 9 € (34.90 Argentinean Pesos) and 10 € (39.90 Argentinean Pesos) per kilo, respectively, even though extractions are forbidden, as indicated by large prohibition signs at tourist destinations at the coast of Buenos Aires (c).

Although globally several *Donax* clams such as *D. denticulatus* and *D. striatus* in the Caribbean, *D. trunculus* in Europe, *D. serra* in Africa, *D. cuneatus* and *D. faba* in Asia, and *D. deltoides* in Australia are targeted by commercial and artisanal fisheries (McLachlan *et al.* 1996b), *D. hanleyanus* is not commercially exploited yet in Argentina, but is used as bait for the recreational fishery. The wedge clam is edible and tasty (Veloso *et al.* 1953; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975) and offered occasionally in grocery stores (Fig. 1a). However, this species is generally not used as a food resource in Argentina, very probably due to the relatively cheap and very high quality beef.
2.2.5 Systematic Classification

Table 1: Taxonomic hierarchy of the wedge clam *Donax hanleyanus*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxonomic hierarchy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Species: <em>Donax hanleyanus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippi, 1847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genus: <em>Donax</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linnaeus, 1758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family: DONACIDAE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, 1828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Family: TELLINOIDEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blainville, 1814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order: VENEROIDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Adams and A. Adams, 1856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subclass: HETERODONTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neumayr, 1884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class: BIVALVIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linnaeus, 1758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phylum: MOLLUSCA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linnaeus, 1758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingdom: ANIMALIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linnaeus, 1758</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fig. 2:** Argentinean wedge clam *D. hanleyanus* (apSL = 35 mm) collected at Faro Querandi, arrows: exhalant siphon (es), inhalant siphon (is) and foot (f), scale bar: 10 mm.

On a global basis, the family Donacidae (super family Tellinoidea) form by far the most diverse group, inhabiting highly dynamic sandy beach ecosystems, integrating the genera *Egeria*, *Iphigenia* and *Donax*, with the latter group being composed of 64 species (Pearse *et al.* 1942; Ansell 1983; Brown and McLachlan 1990; Wilson 1999). In some cases, the latter dominate the macrozoobenthic communities in number and biomass (> 95 %: McLachlan *et al.* 1981; Arntz and Fahrbach 1991; Ieno and Bastida 1998). Most well-known *Donax* species are included in the geographical distribution map (Fig. 5b).
2.3 The Yellow Clam

2.3.1 Distribution

The yellow clam *Mesodesma mactroides*\(^2\) Reeve\(^3\), 1854 (Bivalvia: Mesodesmatidae) (Fig. 3), also known under the Spanish synonym ‘almeja amarilla’, is distributed along the warm-temperate Atlantic coast of South America, from Ilha Grande (23°S, Rio de Janeiro State, Brazil) to Isla del Jabalí\(^4\) (40°S, Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina, Fig. 5b) (Olivier and Penchasazadeh 1968b; Rios 1994; Fiori and Morsán 2004). Thus, its distributional range covers about 1,800 km of South Brazilian sandy beaches, 22 km in Uruguay, and 375 km in Argentina. The native yellow clam is the only *Mesodesma* species that is distributed in the intertidal of north Argentina (Parodiz 1942; Stuardo 1964), where it co-occurs with the sympatric wedge clam *D. hanleyanus* (Olivier *et al.* 1971; Penchasazadeh and Olivier 1975). *M. mactroides* populations are primarily abundant in the intertidal zone of dissipative beaches (*sensu* Short and Wright 1983), which are characterized by gentle slope, fine sand and heavy wave action (Olivier *et al.* 1971; Defeo 1985; Defeo *et al.* 1986). A decreasing trend of yellow clam abundances was observed by Defeo *et al.* (1986) near estuarine zones or freshwater discharges and on sheltered beaches (Defeo *et al.* 1992b). Furthermore, a reduction of the stock is provoked by freshwater inflows, coarser and poorly sorted sands and the dominance of erosional processes (McLachlan *et al.* 1996b). Intertidal and vertical *M. mactroides* distributions diverge seasonally (Coscarón 1959; Olivier *et al.* 1971). Whereas in winter specimens are mainly found 30-40 cm deep in the sediment and below the swash zone, in summer this species populates the beach close to the sediment surface and above the swash zone. No clear

\(^2\) *M. mactroides* reference specimens were deposited in the collection of the ‘Museum für Naturkunde der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin’ under the reference number ZMB/Moll.104643.

\(^3\) In previous studies Deshayes 1854 was cited spuriously as the author who first described *M. mactroides*. However, this description was not published by Deshayes but by his colleague Reeve, thus the corresponding author of *M. mactroides* is Reeve 1854 (see Reeve 1854; Deshayes 1855).

\(^4\) Seven single adult specimens were found in February 1970 at the sandy beach of Las Grutas (Fig. 5a), south of Isla del Jabalí (Olivier and Penchasazadeh 1971a).
distributional pattern can be observed in spring and autumn. Furthermore, SST and correlated factors (e.g. chlorophyll a concentration, gonadal development) appear to be important in determining the intertidal distribution and depth stratification of *M. mactroides* adults (Coscarón 1959; Olivier *et al.* 1971). Recruits are mainly abundant in the upper intertidal (Defeo 1985; Defeo *et al.* 1986; Bergonci and Thomé 2008). The zonation within the population indicates that distinct ontogenetic stages of *M. mactroides* selectively populate their desired microhabitat (Coscarón 1959; Olivier *et al.* 1971).

### 2.3.2 Biology and Ecological Role

*M. mactroides* populations at Argentinean (Christiansen 1971) and Uruguayan sandy beaches (Defeo 1985) demonstrated a 1:1 sex ratio and two spawning periods per year: one between October and December and another from February to April. Spawning events occur when SST is close to 20°C, which indicates that the gonadal development is triggered by SST. The mean size at first maturity was determined as 43 mm (1986). Recruits appear in the intertidal zone from January to May in Uruguay (Masello and Defeo 1986) and from November to December and in March at the Argentinean coast (Christiansen 1971). *M. mactroides* is described as a suspension feeder (Coscarón 1959; Olivier *et al.* 1971; Narchi 1981; Gianuca 1983; Defeo 1985), but laboratory and field observations demonstrated that it also has a deposit feeding mechanism (Defeo and Scarabino 1990). *M. mactroides* has the same predators as *D. hanleyanus* (see 2.2.2).

### 2.3.3 Population Dynamics

Recruitment events of *M. mactroides* appear to be ‘stock-dependent’. Whereas populations of a moderately low abundance with medium sized specimens generated maximum recruitment, populations of highly abundant adult specimens produced extremely low recruitment, probably caused by filtering larvae out of the water by the adult stock (Defeo 1993). *M. mactroides* is also a fast-growing species (*K* = 0.3-0.9 yr⁻¹; Capezzani et al. 1971; Defeo *et al.* 1992a; Defeo *et al.* 1992c; Fiori and Morsán 2004). At Uruguayan beaches
maximum length is 75-100 mm (Defeo et al. 1992a; Defeo et al. 1992c) and off Argentina 80-85 mm (Carcelles 1939; Capezzani et al. 1971). Strong seasonal variation in the growth rate was found for an Uruguayan population (C = 1.0: Defeo et al. 1992c), whereas the Argentinean populations demonstrated low (C = 0.45: Fiori and Morsán 2004) or no seasonality (Capezzani et al. 1971). The longevity and morality of *M. mactroides* is controversially discussed. Whereas for Argentinean *M. mactroides* Olivier et al. (1971) estimated a maximum age of ~ 8 yrs and a relatively low mortality (Z = 0.85 yr⁻¹), Defeo et al. (1988a) suggested a life span of ~ 3.5 yrs with a mortality ranging between 2.26 and 2.91 for Uruguayan *M. mactroides* populations.

### 2.3.4 Fishery

In Argentina *M. mactroides* was an important economic resource during the 1940s and 1950s. However, after a maximum exploitation of 1,079 tons the yellow clam stock crashed and the commercial fishery had to be closed in 1956 (Coscarón 1959; Olivier and Penchaszadeh 1968a). To date, even with the fishery closed, the stock has diminished due to illegal extraction (Fig. 1b) (Bastida et al. 1991; Bastida et al. 1996; Mabragaña 1997). Information on the fishery of *M. mactroides* in Brazil is scarce. However, here yellow clams are consumed and used as bait (Gianuca 1983). In Uruguay, *M. mactroides* constitutes an important artisanal fishery. Yellow clams are collected by hand-gathering techniques and marketed either as bait or for human consumption, mainly during the tourist season (McLachlan et al. 1996b).
2.3.5 Systematic Classification

Table 2: Taxonomic hierarchy of the yellow clam *M. mactroides*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Taxonomic hierarchy</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Species</td>
<td><em>Mesodesma mactroides</em> Reeve, 1854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genus</td>
<td><em>Mesodesma</em> Deshayes, 1832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family</td>
<td><em>MESODESMATIDAE</em> Gray, 1839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Family</td>
<td><em>MACTROIDEA</em> Lamarck, 1809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order</td>
<td><em>VENEROIDA</em> H. Adams and A. Adams, 1856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subclass</td>
<td><em>HETERODONTA</em> Neumayr, 1884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td><em>BIVALVIA</em> Linnaeus, 1758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phylum</td>
<td><em>MOLLUSCA</em> Linnaeus, 1758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingdom</td>
<td><em>ANIMALIA</em> Linnaeus, 1758</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fig. 3:** Yellow clam *M. mactroides* \((apSL = 55\, \text{mm})\) collected at Santa Teresita, arrows: exhalant siphon (es), inhalant siphon (is) and foot (f), scale bar: 10 mm.

The family Mesodesmatidae (super family Mactroidea) comprises the genera *Atactodea, Donacilla, Mesodesma, Monterosatus* and *Paphies*. The few species within these genera inhabit coastal sandy beaches from the intertidal to shallow water. Besides *M. mactroides*, the Chilean and Peruvian *M. donacium* (e.g. Arntz *et al.* 1987; Seijo *et al.* 2004; Riascos *et al.* 2008) and the New Zealand species *Paphies ventricosa* (Rapson 1954; Cassie 1955; Redfearn 1974; Stace 1991) and *P. subtriangulata* (Greenway 1981; Redfearn 1987; Haddon 1988; McLachlan *et al.* 1996b) are important for the ecosystem and for recreational or commercial fisheries. In addition to *M. mactroides* from the present study (Fig. 3, Table 2), only of a small number of *Mesodesma* species biological information is available. The most well-known ones are marked in the geographical distribution map (Fig. 5b).
2.4 Aims

The aim of this study was to investigate the population dynamics of the Argentinean surf clams *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* from open-Atlantic beaches off Argentina. In this frame a combination of five subjects was studied by investigating the corresponding objectives as illustrated in Fig. 4.

![Fig. 4: Summary of methods used during this study for achieving a specific objective studied from the two Argentinean surf clams *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* inhabiting different study sites (S: Santa Teresita, M: Mar de las Pampas and F: Faro Querandí). Respectively publication numbers are given.](image-url)
3 Materials and Methods

3.1 Study Sites

Argentina has a 6,816 km long coast line (Diez 2008) populated by above average numbers of humans (45.1 %, measured by the world population living in coastal areas, CIESIN 2000). The population dynamics of both surf clams were studied during alternate spring tides at (i) the beach Santa Teresita (36°32'S, 56°41'W), which is heavily influenced by mass tourism during the summer season (> 1,000 tourists 100 m\(^{-1}\) coastline), (ii) the beach Mar de las Pampas (37°19'S, 57°00'W), which is marginally influenced by humans (< 10 tourists 100 m\(^{-1}\) coastline), and (iii) the beach Faro Querandí (37°29'S, 57°07'W), which is unaffected by humans (< 0.01 angler 100 m\(^{-1}\) coastline) and naturally protected (pers. observ., Fig. 5b, Fig. 6). All three open ocean beaches are located on the 1,949 km long, mainly sandy, coast of the Province of Buenos Aires (Diez 2008) and are linked to each other with a north-south shoreline orientation, which is stable on a long term basis (Marcomini and López 1993). According to McLachlan’s (1980) scale for rating exposure and Short and Wright’s (1983) classifications of beach types, Santa Teresita is sheltered/dissipative, Mar de las Pampas exposed/intermediate, and Faro Querandí exposed/reflective (Fig. 6), composed of fine, medium and coarse sands with a mean particle diameter of 0.21 mm, 0.37 mm and 0.48 mm, respectively (‘Publication I’, page 79). All three beaches are, however, exposed to continuous wave action and subject to semidiurnal tides with a maximum tidal range of 1.6 m (springs tide mean 1.7 m, neaps 0.2 m). They all are affected by freshwater seepage due to the Brazil Current bringing water masses of the large-scale Río de la Plata estuary (Guerrero et al. 1997; Acha et al. 2008; Möller Jr et al. 2008). The salinity ranges between 31 and 34. The mean SST (± SE) varies between 11 ± 0.14°C in winter and 23 ± 0.21°C in summer. A full characterization of all beaches is summarised in Table 3.

---

5 Previous investigations of the Argentinean Navy and the Argentinean Military Geographical Institute measured the coast of Argentina erroneously with 4,725 km and 5,087 km, respectively, but recently advanced high-resolution measurements demonstrated that it is 2,000 km longer (Diez 2008).
Materials and Methods – Study Sites

**Fig. 5a:** Map of the three study sites Santa Teresita (S), Mar de las Pampas (M) and Faro Querandí (F) at the Argentinean Atlantic coast, indicating respectively the southernmost distribution of *D. hanleyanus* at Punta Mogotes, south of Mar del Plata (●) and of *M. mactroides* at Isla del Jabalí (■). **Fig. 5b:** Geographical distribution of thirty selected donacids and five mesodesmatids of which scientific publications are available. From this, population dynamic data were found published of twelve *Donax* and two *Mesodesma* species (marked black with white letters, for sources see Table 5 and Table 6, respectively), used in this study for comparisons of growth parameters. Major coastal upwelling regions of the World Oceans are figured as dotted fields (modified from Mittelstaedt 1986). *Donacidae* (O, ●): a: *D. gouldii* (Hoffman et al. 2006), b: *D. carinatus* (Paredes and Cardoso 2001), c: *D. panamensis* (Garcés B. 1993; d’Croz et al. 1994), d: *D. punctatostriatus* (Coan 1983; Cartron et al. 2005), e: *D. dentifer* (Palacios et al. 1983; Riascos 2006), f: *D. marincovichi*6 (Huaraz and Ishiyama 1980; Mamani 1985; Arntz et al. 1987; Vakily 1992; Carbajal et al. 1995; Paredes and Cardoso 2001), g: *D. obesuslus*6 (Carbajal et al. 1995; Paredes and Cardoso 2001), h: *D. fossor* (Jacobson 1955; Chanley 1969a; Dougherty and Russell 2005), i: *D. variabilis* (Loesch 1957; Turner and Belding 1957; Chanley 1969b; a; Mikkelson 1981; Leber 1982; Schneider 1982; Wolcott and Wolcott 1984; Mikkelson 1985; Estes and Adamkewicz 1991; Bonsdorff and Nelson 1992; Nelson et al. 1993; Ellers 1995a; b; Adamkewicz and Haraswych 1996; Wilson 1999; Jones et al. 2004; Jones et al. 2005; Quitmyer et al. 2005), j: *D. denticulatus* (Wade 1967b; Wade 1968; Wade 1969; Trueman 1971; Chanley 1969b; a; Mikkelson 1981; Leber 1982; Schneider 1982; Wolcott and Wolcott 1984; Mikkelson 1985; Estes and Adamkewicz 1991; Bonsdorff and Nelson 1992; Nelson et al. 1993; Ellers 1995a; b; Adamkewicz and Haraswych 1996; Wilson 1999; Jones et al. 2004; Jones et al. 2005; Quitmyer et al. 2005), k: *D. striatus* (Wade 1967a; Farache 1980; Rajkumar et al. 1992; Matos et al. 1995; Rocha-Barreira de Almeida et al. 2002; Delgado et al. 2003), l: *D. gemmula* (Paes 1991; Passos and Domaneschi 2004), m: *D. hanleyanus* (Deshayes 1855; von Ihering 1907; Veloso et al. 1953; de Castellanos and Fernández 1965; Bertullo et al. 1967; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Narchi 1978; Méndez 1992; Defeo and de Alava 1995; Gil and Thomé 1998; 2000a; c; 2001a; c; b; Luzzatto and Penchaszadeh 2001; Marcomini et al. 2002; Cardoso and Veloso 2003; Gil and Thomé 2004b; a; Dadon 2005; Herrmann et al. 2006; Delgado and Defeo 2007b; Herrmann et al. 2008b; López et al. 2008; das Neves et al. 2008; Herrmann et al. accepted; Herrmann et al. under review-c; Herrmann et al. under review-d), n: *D. vitatus* (Ansell 1972; Ansell and Sivadas 1973; Frenkiel and Mouëza 1979; Ansell et al. 1980a; Ansell and Lagardère 1980; Guillou and Le Moal 1980; Guillou 1982; Salas-Casanova 1987; Vakily 1992; Ansell 1994; Ansell et al. 1998; Ansell et al. 1999), o: *D. variegatus* (Ansell and Lagardère 1980; Hayward and Ryland 1990), p: *D. trunculus* (Ansell et al. 1980a; Ansell et al. 1980b; Ansell and Lagardère 1980; Guillou and Le Moal 1980; Bodoy 1982; Guillou 1982; Bayed and Guillou 1985; Mazé and Laborda 1988; Neuberger-Cywiak et al. 1990; Guillou and Bayed 1991; Sousa and Oliveira 1994; Ramon et al. 1995; Plohl and Cornudella 1996; Ruiz-Azcona et al. 1996; Plohl and Cornudella 1997; Voliani et al. 1997;

---

6 Newest investigations resulted in that *D. marincovichi* and *D. obesuslus* are one single species. At present the species name is not yet specified (pers. com. Daniel Carstensen, AWI-Bremerhaven, Germany).

**Mesodesmatidae ([key]): a: M. donacium (Cepeda 1980; Rozbaczylo et al. 1980; Peredo et al. 1986; Arntz et al. 1987; Jaramillo et al. 1994; Pérez E. and Chávez V. 2004; Carré et al. 2005; Rascos et al. 2006a; Rascos et al. 2006b; Rascos et al. 2008), b: M. arctatum (Davis 1966; Allen 1975; Giguere and Lamoureux 1978; Merrill et al. 1978; Brêthes et al. 1986), c: M. deauratum (Hutcheson and Stewart 1994), d: M. mactroides (Coscarón 1959; Rapoport 1960; Olivier et al. 1971; Narchi 1981; Bastida et al. 1991; Bastida et al. 1996; Defeo 1996; Brazheiro and Defeo 1999; Fiori and Cazzaniga 1999; Lima et al. 2000; Fiori et al. 2004a; Fiori and Morsán 2004; Fiori et al. 2004b; Fiori and Defeo 2006; Thompson and Sánchez de Bock 2007; Bergonci and Thomé 2008; Herrmann et al. 2008a; Herrmann et al. under review-a; Herrmann et al. under review-b), e: M. glabratum (Maugé 1976; Bhargava et al. 1977; 1979; 1986; Rajan and Rajapandian 1988).**

**Fig. 6:** Study sites Santa Teresita (a, d and g), Mar de las Pampas (b, e and h) and Faro Querandí (c, f and i) in summer (a, b and c) and autumn-spring (d, e and f) with contrasting beach morphodynamics (g, h and i) (modified from McLachlan and Brown 2006) and corresponding physical parameters (P,): (Ω) Dean’s parameter, (Hₚ) wave height (m), (T) wave period (s), (Mₙ) mean slope of tidal, (Mₘ) mean grain size (mm) and (W) sand fall velocity (m s⁻¹). Sizes of letters indicate respective trends: large letters stand for high values of physical parameters and small ones for low values. Arrows in c indicate four wheel drive vehicles of some few recreational anglers at Faro Querandí during summer.
Materials and Methods – Study Sites

Beach types

Dissipative beach
Inner breaker zone
Trough
Outer breaker zone

Intermediate beach
Inner breaker zone
Plunging breaker zone

Reflective beach
Beach

Autumn-spring

Santa Teresita

Summer

Mar de Los Pampas

Faro Cuernandi
### Table 3: Characterization of physical and biological attributes of the three studied localities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beach features</th>
<th>Santa Teresita</th>
<th>Mar de las Pampas</th>
<th>Faro Querandí</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Latitude</td>
<td>36°32'S</td>
<td>37°19'S</td>
<td>37°29'S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitude</td>
<td>56°41'W</td>
<td>57°00'W</td>
<td>57°07'W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach width (m)</td>
<td>&lt; 80</td>
<td>&lt; 70</td>
<td>&lt; 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intertidal zone width (m)</td>
<td>&lt; 70</td>
<td>&lt; 60</td>
<td>&lt; 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tidal range (m)</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean grain size (phi/mm)</td>
<td>2.26/0.21</td>
<td>1.43/0.37</td>
<td>1.05/0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median grain size (phi)</td>
<td>2.28</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorting</td>
<td>Good (0.36)</td>
<td>Moderate (0.68)</td>
<td>Moderate (0.51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skewness</td>
<td>-0.11</td>
<td>+0.07</td>
<td>-0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textural group</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Coarse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean slope of intertidal (%)</td>
<td>1/43</td>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>1/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure</td>
<td>Sheltered</td>
<td>Exposed</td>
<td>Exposed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphodyn. type</td>
<td>Dissipative</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Reflective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean parameter (Ω)</td>
<td>1.92-2.53</td>
<td>1.50-1.86</td>
<td>3.28-3.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em> belt (m)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrofauna richness (species)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### 3.2 Population Structure

#### 3.2.1 Sampling and Laboratory Procedures

Quantitative sampling of both surf clams was carried out at monthly intervals (Santa Teresita and Mar de las Pampas: December 2004 to December 2006; Faro Querandí: March 2005 to December 2006) from a series of stations (4 m intervals). The latter were located along three transects separated by 20 m intervals and located perpendicular to the shoreline from the spring tide high water mark to the neap tide low water mark. At each station, three replicated sand samples (40 x 40 cm) were excavated to 35 cm depth using a 0.16 m² steel corer, and thereafter sieved individually on a 1 mm mesh. The associated macrozoobenthic fauna was preserved in 70 % ethanol immediately after sampling. In the laboratory, organisms were identified to species level under a binocular microscope using classification literature for polychaetes (Orensanz 1974; Elías 2002) and isopods (Bastida and Torti 1973). For biomass analysis monthly subsamples of 35 randomly taken specimens from each of the three locations were stored in 70 % ethanol. Thereafter soft tissues were weighed to
estimate shell-free wet mass (SFWM) after blotting on filter paper. Subsequently, samples were dried to a constant mass at 70°C, reweighed to determine shell-free dry mass (SFDM) and finally ignited in a muffle furnace at 550°C for 5 h in order to estimate AFDM.

3.2.2 Data Analyses
For the study of surf clam biomass and production, the relationships between length and biomass were estimated by regression analyses, total annual production (P) was calculated using mass-specific growth rates and annual biomass (\(\bar{B}\)) and annual renewal rates (\(P/\bar{B}\)) were evaluated. Methods are described in detail in ‘Publication I’ (page 79) and ‘Publication II’ (page 105), for D. hanleyanus and M. mactroides respectively.

3.2.3 Statistics
Spatial and temporal differences of surf clams abundance (one-way ANOVA) and the influences of SST and anthropogenic factors (Spearman’s rank order correlation) were analyzed using the statistical package SPSS version 16.0.1 (SPSS 2007). Differences were considered significant at a level of \(\alpha = 5\%\) (Zar 1999). The relationship between monthly mean abundance and mean grain size was analyzed through non-metric multi-dimensional scaling (nMDS), using square root transformed data and calculated Bray-Curtis similarities (PRIMER 2007) (e.g. Rumohr and Karakassis 1999; Jaramillo et al. 2001; Sousa et al. 2008). Correlation analysis was used to assess the relationships between renewal rate (\(P/\bar{B}\) ratios) and latitude of surf clams compared with those of several Donax and Mesodesma species from other areas. The relation between the population abundance of D. hanleyanus and M. mactroides was estimated by linear regression analysis.
3.3 Growth Estimation

3.3.1 Sampling and Laboratory Procedures

Monthly sampling was carried out following a systematic design as in chapter 3.2.1 described. Maximum $apSL$ (Fig. 7) of collected surf clams was measured to the nearest 0.1 mm with a digital vernier calliper (Mitutoyo, model 500-161U) to obtain monthly length-frequency distributions ($LFD$s). Growth rates of both surf clams were not only estimated from the indirect $LFD$ analyses, but additionally from direct analyses of individual growth increments recorded after recapture following *in situ* fluorescent marking (*IFM*). In order to facilitate recapture stained surf clams were reared *in situ* in four replicated experimental cages (Fig. 8a, b) in the exposed intertidal zone of Mar de las Pampas. During a period of seven weeks, weekly samples were taken by carefully sieving the sand through the cage mesh to avoid damage (Fig. 8c) before shells of *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* were processed as illustrated in Fig. 7 in order to calculate the absolute growth rate of both clam species as specified in ‘Publication V’ (page 175).

![Fig. 7](image-url) Shells of *D. hanleyanus* (a-c) and *M. mactroides* (d-f) indicating $apSL$, initial shell length between umbo and shell margin ($umSL_1$), **CL**: crossed-lamellar layer, **PM**: pallial myostracum, **CCL**: complex crossed-lamellar structure, **u**: umbo, **sm**: shell margin, **so**: shell outside, and **si**: shell inside. Transverse shell sections of longest growth axis observed with a transmitted-light microscope (b) and a fluorescent microscope (e) with final shell length between umbo and shell margin ($umSL_2$) after experimental time. Image ‘c’ and ‘f’ are details of ‘b’ and ‘e’ (square and rectangle, respectively), showing growth increment after *in situ* rearing period observed with a scanning electronic microscope (SEM) (c) and a fluorescent microscope (f). Green Arrows (†) in ‘c’, ‘e’ and ‘f’ indicate fluorescent growth marks.
3.3.2 Data Analyses

In order to study growth, growth performance and life span of both surf clam species von Bertalanffy growth functions (VBGFs) were fitted to LFD data (accordingly to von Bertalanffy 1938) using the electronic length-frequency analysis ‘ELEFAN I’ routine of the FiSAT II program package (Gayanilo Jr. et al. 2005). The overall growth performance index (OGP) and the theoretical life span (t_{max}) were estimated, as described in ‘Publication I’ (page 79) and ‘Publication II’ (page 105), respectively. Furthermore growth of *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* was estimated via the IFM method. VBGFs were fitted to size-increment data (SID) following Appeldoorn (1987) described in detail in ‘Publication V’ (page 175). Comparative growth analyses between the IFM and LFD method were carried out interpreting the latter as size-at-age data (SAD) and fitting general von Bertalanffy growth functions (gVBGFs) to SAD and SID using the computation worksheet of Brey (2001), applying Microsoft Excel’s SOLVER routine. Details are provided in ‘Publication V’ (page 175). Additionally, transverse sections of *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* shells were monitored using a SEM (Philips XL 30) at the Natural History Museum of Buenos Aires (MACN). Samples were treated using the critical point dehydration method, followed by palladium (60 %) - gold (40 %) coating.

**Fig. 8:** Cage (40 x 40 x 40 cm) bonded with 1 mm mesh (a) installed in the intertidal zone (b) and during weekly sampling (c).
3.3.3 Statistics

Chi-square ($\chi^2$) analyses were applied to determine if significant differences on mortality rates occurred by using stains to mark surf clams during in vitro suitability tests and in situ growth experiments. The relation between $umSL_2$ and daily growth rate was estimated by exponential regression analysis. Effects of $umSL_2$ and exposure time on growth rate were analysed by utilising a one-way ANCOVA (growth rate as dependent variable, days of exposure as fixed factors and initial length as covariate). Differences of growth rates within the three ontogenetic groups ‘recruits’, ‘juveniles’ and ‘adults’ were analysed by a one-way ANOVA with a Scheffé-procedure post hoc test. LFD analyses and tagging-recapture experiments using the IFM method and subsequent size-increment analyses, used to estimate growth of both surf clams, were compared by an ANOVA of the residuals of the $gVBGF$s.

3.4 Reproduction

3.4.1 Sampling and Laboratory Procedures

Following the systematic approach as in chapter 3.2.1 specified, a total of 35 wedge clams was collected monthly from all three beaches and a total of 30 yellow clams was collected monthly from Santa Teresita, covering the full range of $apSL$s, respectively. Surf clams with severed adductor muscles were fixed in Bouin’s solution for two hours, then transferred into 70 % ethanol and later processed in the laboratory. For histological examinations gonadal tissue of $D. hanleyanus$ and $M. mactroides$ (Fig. 9, respectively) was prepared and processed using standard histological methods i.e. embedding in paraffin, sectioning at 5 µm and staining with hematoxylin-eosin (following Howard et al. 2004). Gonads were examined using a Zeiss Axio Imager Z1 light microscope and designated to one of five developmental stages (sexual rest, pre-active, active, spawning and cytolysed). Images of each sample were captured using a Sound Vision digital camera and processed using the imaging software AxioVision version 4.4 (2008). For all developmental stages except sexual rest, the mean oocyte diameter was determined by measuring 30 oocytes per specimen. Furthermore, the abundance of oocytes in each sectioned female
Materials and Methods – Reproduction

The gonad was examined by counting oocytes from one square millimetre surface area.

**Fig. 9**: Anatomy of *D. hanleyanus* (left) and *M. mactroides* (right) schematically represented: (a) anus, (aam) anterior adductor muscle, (arm) anterior retractor muscle, (cc) central cavity with longitudinal and transverse fascicles, (cs) crystalline style, (es) exhalant siphon, (f) foot, (go) gonad, (gu) gut, (hp) hepatopancreas, (ht) heart, (is) inhalant siphon, (k) kidney, (lp) labial palp, (mh) mouth, (ml) mantle, (pam) posterior adductor muscle, (prm) posterior retractor muscle, (sh) shell, (st) stomach and (u) umbo. Circles: locations of the tissue sample used for histological examination. *Scale bars*: 10 mm.

### 3.4.2 Data Analyses

The reproductive biology of *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* was examined histologically and the gonads of both surf clams classified into five development stages. The index *CI* was calculated, the size and biomass at sexual maturity estimated, and recruitment events recorded. Furthermore, *RSA* was implemented to simplify the classification of gonadal tissue. Methods are
described in detail in ‘Publication III’ (page 127) and ‘Publication IV’ (page 155), respectively.

3.4.3 Statistics

Sex ratios (male:female) of surf clams were calculated according to the presence of oocytes and spermatozoa using chi-square ($\chi^2$) analysis. The influence of SST on the gametogenic cycle, as well as its relationship with RSA, CI, AFDM, abundance and size of oocytes within the population inhabiting each of the three beaches were statistically analyzed by Spearman’s rank order correlation. Spatial and temporal differences in the gametogenic cycle and oocyte abundance as well as mean and modal sizes of oocytes were tested by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA). For all beaches the three ontogenetic groups ‘recruits’ (< 11 mm), ‘juveniles’ (11-22 mm, the size class where sex can be differentiated for the first time) and ‘adults’ (> 22 mm, size where individuals were 100 % mature) of D. hanleyanus were tested for differences by two-way ANOVA using the factors ‘beach’ and ‘ontogenetic group’. Based on the Durbin-Watson coefficient, residuals of the logistic functions of size and biomass at sexual maturity were tested for autocorrelation. The closer the coefficient to value ‘2’ (within the range of 0 and 4) the less significant the autocorrelation (SigmaStat 2004). To compare results of size and biomass at 50 % population maturity, as estimated for both sexes and for each of the three beaches, analyses of the residual sum of squares (ARSS) were performed (Chen et al. 1992).
4 Summary of Results

4.1 Population Structure

4.1.1 Donax hanleyanus

The smallest recorded *D. hanleyanus* measured 3-4 mm and the largest 35-40 mm. Annual abundance (mean ± SE) was 78 ± 42 ind. m⁻² (2005) and 40 ± 15 ind. m⁻² (2006) at Santa Teresita, 55 ± 23 ind. m⁻² (2005) and 50 ± 12 ind. m⁻² (2006) at Mar de las Pampas and 84 ± 22 ind. m⁻² (2005) and 267 ± 77 ind. m⁻² (2006) at Faro Querandí. Maximal absolute abundance was recorded in spring (2,475 ind. m⁻² at Santa Teresita in December 2004, 531 ind. m⁻² at Mar de las Pampas in December 2004 and 950 ind. m⁻² at Faro Querandí in November 2006). At Santa Teresita *LFD* showed cohorts, which were tracked up to ten months reaching approximately 20 mm *apSL* before the cohort disappeared and new recruits were recorded (Fig. 10). In March 2006 a new cohort at Santa Teresita and two additional cohorts at Mar de las Pampas were detected and could be followed until the end of the study in December 2006 (Fig. 11). Adult individuals co-occurring in two (February 2005 until March 2006) and three cohorts (April 2006 to October 2006) were found at Faro Querandí (Fig. 12).

*D. hanleyanus* was found living with the sympatric *M. mactroides*. The abundance of the latter significantly negatively correlated with the absence of *D. hanleyanus* at Santa Teresita. The intertidal biomass ranged between 0.04 and 1.32 g *AFDM* m⁻²yr⁻¹. Individual production revealed the highest value at 30 mm length (0.16 g *AFDM* m⁻²yr⁻¹) and annual production was 0.08 to 0.99 g *AFDM* m⁻²yr⁻¹, resulting in renewal rates (*P/¯B*) from 0.82 to 2.16. The *P/¯B* ratios increased with decreasing latitude from temperate to tropical regions.

Spatial differences in abundance were significantly related to sand texture as confirmed by non-metrical multidimensional scaling, but not to *SST*. However, the decrease in *D. hanleyanus* abundance appears to be principally related to human activities. Population structure results of *D. hanleyanus* are provided more specifically in ‘Publication I’ (page 79).
Fig. 10: Monthly LFDs of *D. hanleyanus* collected between December 2004 and December 2006 at Santa Teresita.
Fig. 11: Monthly LFDs of *D. hanleyanus* collected between December 2004 and December 2006 at Mar de las Pampas.
Fig. 12: Monthly LFDs of *D. hanleyanus* collected between March 2005 and December 2006 at Faro Querandi.
4.1.2 *Mesodesma mactroides*

South of Santa Teresita no *M. mactroides* population was discovered during the entire sampling period, thus population parameters and production were estimated for one site only. Maximum abundance was recorded in May 2005, with $110 \pm 25$ ind. m$^{-2}$ (mean ± SE) and absolute abundance peaked at 543 ind. m$^{-2}$ (size-class 2-4 mm) in April 2005. In both years, a single new cohort was observed during February. New cohorts were tracked for up to eleven months reaching an *apSL* of 27 mm in 2005 and approximately 35 mm in 2006 before disappearing probably to the subtidal. Cohorts never reached the ‘commercial size’ of 60 mm (Coscarón 1959) (Fig. 13). The intertidal biomass of *M. mactroides* ranged between 0.06 and 0.07 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$. Individual production increased to a maximum *apSL* value at 47 mm (0.35 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$) and annual production ranged between 0.12 and 0.19 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$, resulting in renewal rates ($P/\bar{B}$) between 1.84 and 2.93. *M. mactroides* abundance was significantly negatively correlated with the abundance of *D. hanleyanus*. The population structure of *M. mactroides* is described in detail in ‘Publication II’ (page 105).
Fig. 13: Monthly LFDs of *M. mactroides* collected between December 2004 and December 2006 at Santa Teresita (black histograms) compared with historical data from Olivier *et al.* (1971) sampled between 1968 and 1969 at Mar Azul (blue histograms).
4.1.3 Associated Fauna

Both studied surf clams were found associated with only four macrozoobenthic species (Table 4):

**Table 4:** Macrozoobenthic fauna associated with the surf clams at Santa Teresita (S), Mar de las Pampas (M) and Faro Querandí (F) specifying the corresponding feeding mode (fm): suspension feeder (s), carnivore (c) and detritivore (d).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>fm</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Donax hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Bivalvia</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>ZMB/Moll.104642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Mesodesma mactroides</em></td>
<td>Bivalvia</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>ZMB/Moll.104643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Olivancillaria vesica auricularia</em></td>
<td>Gastropoda</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>c</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>ZMB/Moll.107176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Hemipodus olivieri</em></td>
<td>Polychaeta</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>c</td>
<td>ZMB/Vermes.11243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Excirolana armata</em></td>
<td>Isopoda</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>ZMB/Crust.276723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Serolis bonaerensis</em></td>
<td>Isopoda</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>d</td>
<td>ZMB/Crust.27672</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At Santa Teresita *O. vesica auricularia* feeds on both surf clams, which show escape behaviour when the snail approaches them, even without direct contact. *H. olivieri* co-occurs with *D. hanleyanus* populations infrequently at Faro Querandí, however no predation was observed. There was no significant correlation between the surf clam population abundance and the presence of the associated *S. bonaerensis* and *E. armata*. Furthermore, *H. ostralegus* (Fig. 14a) was observed feeding on *D. hanleyanus* at Faro Querandí (Fig. 14b). Abundances of 3 ± 0.31 ind. km⁻¹ (mean ± SE) with a maximum of 5 ind. km⁻¹ in March 2006 were registered.

![Image](image.png)

Fig. 14: *H. ostralegus* seeking *D. hanleyanus* as food resource (a), leftover *D. hanleyanus* shells - pecked from oystercatchers (b), both at the intertidal zone of Faro Querandí.

7 Reference specimens were deposited in the collection of the ‘Museum für Naturkunde der Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin’ under reference numbers respectively.
4.2 Growth Estimation

4.2.1 *Donax hanleyanus*

The maximum sized valve of 44 mm was found at Faro Querandí used as a fixed $L_\infty$ value to calculate a seasonal $VBGF$ from $LFD$s with the growth constants $K = 0.47$ ($OGP = 4.60$) at Mar de las Pampas and $K = 0.48$ ($OGP = 4.61$) at Faro Querandí. Estimates of growth indicated moderate seasonal oscillations ($C = 0.8$), with slowest growth rates occurring in austral autumn ($WP = 0.45$ – mid-May). Due to the lack of larger size classes at Santa Teresita a reliable $VBGF$ (Gayanilo Jr. et al. 2005) could not be calculated. The computed theoretical life span ($t_{max}$) ranged between 4.96 yrs (Mar de las Pampas) and 5.18 yrs (Faro Querandí). Growth rates of *D. hanleyanus* were also estimated from size increments obtained from an *in situ* experiment and fluorescence marked specimens, whereby growth was measured from sectioned shells (Fig. 15) described in ‘Publication V’ (page 175). Maximum growth increments were found in juvenile wedge clams (e.g. $umSL_2 = 7.31 \text{ mm} + 1.86 \text{ mm}$ in 45 days, Fig. 16). Individual daily growth rate ranged between $8 \mu\text{m d}^{-1}$ and $72 \mu\text{m d}^{-1}$. The relationship between $umSL_2$ and daily growth.

*Fig. 15:* *D. hanleyanus* ($umSL_2 = 12.88 \text{ mm}$). Transverse shell section after 14 days experimental time, observed through a fluorescent microscope showing a growth increment of $233 \mu\text{m}$ (*curly bracket*) and autofluorescence; *so:* shell outside, *si:* shell inside, *u:* umbo, *arrow:* calcein mark, *scale bar:* 1 mm.
was best described by an exponential function ($y = 144.76 \cdot e^{-0.201x}$, $r^2 = 0.91$, $N = 113$), which indicates that growth decreases exponentially with age (Fig. 17). Both, $umSL_2$ ($F_{1,96} = 191.249$, $p < 0.05$) and exposure time ($F_{5,96} = 17.415$, $p < 0.05$) had significant effects on growth rate (one-way ANCOVA: growth rate as dependent variable, days of exposure as fixed factors and initial length as covariate). A seasonal $VBGF$ was fitted to $SID$, originated from the $IFM$, using the maximum sized valve ($umSL = 37$ mm [analogical to
apSL = 44 mm]) found at Faro Querandí as a fixed value of \( L_\infty \) to calculate the growth constant \( K = 0.41 \text{ y}^{-1} \) \( (r^2 = 0.69) \).

**Fig. 17:** *D. hanleyanus* (○) and *M. mactroides* (■). Relationship between umSL \(_2\) (mm) and daily growth rate (mm d\(^{-1}\)).
4.2.2 *Mesodesma mactroides*

A seasonal VBGF with an asymptotic length ($L_\infty$) of 71 mm and a growth constant $K$ of 0.47 yr$^{-1}$ was established from LFDs of the *M. mactroides* population at Santa Teresita. The corresponding OGP index (5.23) is compared in Fig. 27 and Table 6 with those of *M. mactroides* growth parameters, calculated from different areas, as well as with data of *M. donacium* from Peru. The constant $C = 0.10$ indicates weak seasonal variation in the growth of yellow clams, with lowest growth rates occurring in winter ($WP = 0.7 \sim$ mid-August). The calculated life span ($t_{\text{max}}$) of *M. mactroides* amounts to 6.19 yrs and the instantaneous mortality rate ($Z$) is 0.83 yr$^{-1}$. Results of the growth analysis carried out by the indirect LFD method are detailed in ‘Publication II’ (page 105). Growth rates of *M. mactroides* were estimated realizing an *in situ* experiment that utilised the direct IFM method whereby growth was measured from sectioned shells (Fig. 18) as described for *D. hanleyanus* in ‘Publication V’ (page 175). Maximum growth increments were found in juvenile yellow clams (e.g. $umSL_2 = 9.93 \text{ mm} + 1.83 \text{ mm}$ in 45 days, Fig. 18). Individual daily growth rate ranged between 1 µm d$^{-1}$ and 70 µm d$^{-1}$. The relationship between $umSL_2$ and daily growth rate of yellow clams was best described by

**Fig. 18:** *M. mactroides* ($umSL_2 = 9.93 \text{ mm}$). Transverse shell section of after 45 days experimental time, observed through a fluorescent microscope showing a growth increment of 1.83 mm (*curly bracket*) and autofluorescence of the shell; **so:** shell outside, **si:** shell inside, **u:** umbo, **arrow:** calcein mark, **scale bar:** 1 mm.
an exponential function \( y = 96.32 \cdot e^{-0.069x}, r^2 = 0.86, N = 81 \), which indicates that growth decreases exponentially with age (Fig. 17). A seasonal VBGF was fitted to \( SID \), originated from \( IFM \) to calculate the growth parameters \( L_\infty = 71 \text{ mm} \) and \( K = 0.48 \text{ y}^{-1} \).

### 4.2.3 Comparison of Growth Estimation Methods

The suitability of tagging-recapture experiments using the \( IFM \) method and subsequent size-increment analyses was assessed versus \( LFDs \) analyses. Results of the two methods were compared by plotting the residuals versus the estimated \( apSL \), reflecting a very good fit for both, \( D. \) hanleyanus \( (r^2 = 0.998, \text{ Fig. 19a}) \) and \( M. \) mactroides \( (r^2 = 0.992, \text{ Fig. 19b}) \). Analyses of variance of the residuals of the gVBGFs showed no significant difference between the two methods for \( D. \) hanleyanus \( (\text{ANOVA}, F_{1,64} = 2.153, p > 0.05) \) and for \( M. \) mactroides \( (\text{ANOVA}, F_{1,98} = 0.019, p > 0.05) \). The comparative growth analysis between \( LFG \) and \( IFM \) of \( D. \) hanleyanus is described in detail in ‘Publication V’ (pages 175).

![Fig. 19: Residuals of estimated shell lengths (apSL) of (○, ■) SAD (converted from LFD) and of (O, □) SID (from IFM), showing no significant difference between the two growth estimation methods for D. hanleyanus (a) and M. mactroides (b).](image-url)
4.3 Reproduction

4.3.1 Donax hanleyanus

In order to compare the current reproductive biology of *D. hanleyanus* (Bivalvia: Donacidae) with that of forty years ago (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975), sampling over a period of 25 months from all three beaches with contrasting morphodynamics (dissipative, intermediate and reflective) was carried out. Histological examinations of gonad tissue demonstrated that sex ratios did not significantly deviate from 1:1 at the intermediate (Mar de las Pampas) and reflective beaches (Faro Querandi), but there was a greater proportion of females at the dissipative beach (Santa Teresita) in December 2004, January 2005 and April 2006. No case of hermaphroditism was found. Furthermore, histological analysis revealed that the reproductive cycles of both male and female *D. hanleyanus* (Fig. 20) undergo a distinct seasonality at all three beaches. The reproductive phase was extended in the reflective beach. Males and females from the dissipative and intermediate beaches were significantly smaller and had a lower biomass at maturity than those from the reflective beach. Recruits were significantly more abundant and the recruitment period was significantly extended at the dissipative beach. Spawning events took place twice each year at the dissipative (early spring and spring-summer) and the intermediate beach (winter and summer), whereas continuous gamete releases were noted at the reflective beach. Size and biomass at first maturity were lower at the dissipative beach, whereas monthly mean abundance of *D. hanleyanus* was higher at the reflective beach. The gametogenic cycle correlated significantly with SST, RSA, CI, AFDM and mean size and abundance of oocytes for all three populations. The results of the *D. hanleyanus* reproductive biology are reported in detail in ‘Publication III’ (page 127).
Fig. 20: Microphotography of male (a-d) and female (e-h) gonad stages of *D. hanleyanus*: (a, e) pre-active, (b, f) active, (c, g) spawning, (d, h) cytolysed (aw: alveolar wall, al: alveolus, o: oocyte, sp: sperms, sd: spermatids, tf: transverse fibre, scale bars are 100 µm).
4.3.2 *Mesodesma mactroides*

Histological examination of *M. mactroides* gonadal tissue revealed that sex ratios did not significantly deviate from the proportion of 1:1 and no case of hermaphroditism was found. The reproductive cycle was significantly correlated to monthly mean SST. Male (Fig. 21) and female (Fig. 22) gonads were active and ripe from austral autumn to spring showing a maximal percentage of gonad stages in winter. Spawning of males took place mainly in winter-spring (from July to November 2005 and from August to December 2006). Females spawned in late autumn (June 2005, 2006) and in spring (October-November 2005, November-December 2006). Male gonads appeared cytolysed during winter and spring, whereas cytolysed female gonads were present between autumn and winter (in June, July both years) and in late spring (November-December 2005, December 2006). Oocytes showed highest abundance in winter, indicating gonadal development and sexual maturation. The mean oocyte size decreased significantly in spring. Modal oocyte sizes decreased significantly in winter and late spring of each year, suggesting spawning events. The CI was not useful in describing the annual reproductive cycle of *M. mactroides*. AFDM was chosen to indicate the condition of the specimens, and this significantly correlated with monthly mean SST and the gametogenic cycle. Annual recruitment patterns were significantly correlated with SST. The settling period of recruits in summer-autumn indicated a three-month-long planktonic phase. Details of the *M. mactroides* reproductive cycle are reported in ‘Publication IV’ (page 155).
Fig. 21: Microphotography of male gonad stages of *M. mactroides*: (a) early active stage, (b) late active stage, (c) early ripe stage, (d, e) ripe stage, (f) partially spawned stage, (g) spent stage, (h) recovery stage (*aw*: alveolar wall, *al*: alveolus, *sp*: sperms, *sd*: spermatids, *tf*: transverse fibre, *scale bars* are 100 µm).
Fig. 22: Microphotography of female gonad stages of *M. mactroides*: (a) early active stage, (b) late active stage, (c) early ripe stage, (d, e) ripe stage, (f) partially spawned stage, (g) spent stage, (h) recovery stage (*aw*: alveolar wall, *al*: alveolus, *o*: oocyte, *tf*: transverse fibre, *scale bars* are 100 µm).
5 General Discussion and Conclusions

5.1 Population Structure

The present study confirms all aspects of previous conclusions (Olivier et al. 1971; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975), which stated that that the variability in physical factors is unrelated to temporal abundance fluctuations of the Argentinean surf clams. The SST was not correlated with the abundance of the surf clams at all three sampling sites, but differences in the surf clam abundance may be correlated to the mean grain size and with it to the compactness of the sand: the more compacted the sand, the more difficult for adult clams to burrow and consequently they can be washed away. This hypothesis is supported by Trueman (1971) stating that Donax is only secure against the drag of the waves when the shell is oriented with the current and at least two thirds of the shell are buried. In accordance, Alexander et al. (1993), McLachlan et al. (1995b) and Nel et al. (2001) also described substrate-sensitivity of Donax species, although the clams are able to penetrate into sediments with a wide spectrum of grain sizes.

5.1.1 Species Interactions

The sympatric and once dominant yellow clam M. mactroides is known to co-occur with D. hanleyanus populations since the seventies (Olivier et al. 1971; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975). The balance between these two species appears to have been disturbed following overfishing (Coscarón 1959; Olivier and Penchaszadeh 1968a) and mass mortality events affecting M. mactroides populations in March 1993 (red tide incidence: Odebrecht et al. 1995), November 1995 (undiscovered event: Fiori and Cazzaniga 1999) and September 2004 (probably caused by high heavy metal concentrations: Thompson and Sánchez de Bock 2007). D. hanleyanus, which was not object of the commercial fishery and not affected by the mass mortality events, took over immediately as the dominant species, but failed to reach the former abundance of M. mactroides. Similar changes in the structure of Peruvian shallow sandy beach communities have been ascribed to EN. Arntz et al. (1987) observed that
D. marincovichi (formerly D. peruvianus) prevailed over M. donacium immediately after EN but, like Argentinean D. hanleyanus, never matched the abundance of the previously dominant M. donacium.

D. hanleyanus and M. mactroides are scarcely associated macrozoobenthic fauna. Although Emerita spp. is a very common species associated with South American Donax and Mesodesma communities in Venezuela (Penchaszadeh 1983), Brazil (Veloso and Cardoso 1999), Peru (Arntz et al. 1987), Chile (Jaramillo et al. 1993; Jaramillo et al. 1994), Uruguay (e.g. Lercari and Defeo 1999; Defeo and Cardoso 2004; Delgado and Defeo 2006) and Argentina (Olivier et al. 1971; Penchasazdeh and Olivier 1975), anomuran mole crabs did not occur at the studied beaches. However, two predators of the surf clams were detected: known as Donax and Mesodesma predator from Brazilian beaches (Marcus and Marcus 1959; Gianuca 1985; Rocha-Barreira de Almeida 2002), O. vesica auricularia also feeds on the Argentinean surf clams D. hanleyanus and M. mactroides, and the oystercatcher H. ostralegus was observed feeding on D. hanleyanus. Similar predator-prey relationships between seabirds and surf clams were observed at Chilean beaches where H. ostralegus pitanay feeds on Mesodesma donacium (Googall et al. 1951).

5.1.2 Human Impacts

Worldwide, most of the sandy beach ecosystems are not only characterized by physical parameters, they also are impacted by a variety of anthropogenic factors, which can affect the population structure of intertidal invertebrates. Pollution, recreational activity, urbanization, change of the landscape, modification of geological processes, and global climate change affect beaches (Godfrey and Godfrey 1980; Wolcott and Wolcott 1984; Castilla 1993; Defeo and de Alava 1995; Marcomini and López 1997; Stephenson 1999; Nordstrom 2000; Brown and McLachlan 2002; Williams et al. 2004; McLachlan and Brown 2006; Moss and McPhee 2006; Marcomini et al. 2007; Schlacher et al. 2007). Because sandy beaches are the prime sites for human recreation, they underpin many coastal economies around the world (Klein et al. 2004); more people use sandy beaches than any other type of seashore. Up to one million
tourists (Secretaría de Turismo, Mar del Tuyú) visit the coast of the Buenos Aires region during each holiday season and disturb the intertidal zone (Fig. 6). At Santa Teresita the number of visiting tourists (> 1000 tourists 100 m\(^{-1}\) coastline, pers. observ.) was significantly correlated with the decrease of the *D. hanleyanus* population during the summer months of both years (Spearman’s rank order correlation, \(r_s = -0.829, p < 0.05, N = 6\)). At Mar de las Pampas (< 10 tourists 100 m\(^{-1}\) coastline, pers. observ.) this correlation was not found (Spearman’s rank order correlation, \(r_s = -0.371, p > 0.05, N = 6\)), and at Faro Querandí no tourist effect was apparent (< 0.01 angler 100 m\(^{-1}\) coastline, pers. observ.). Chandrasekara and Frid (1996) reported that human trampling changed the saltmarsh benthic fauna of the English coast. Van der Merwe and van der Merwe (1991) found a negative effect on two intertidal *Donax* species off South Africa and Schlacher and Thompson (2008) described a modification of the physical environment of two Australian sandy beaches, both caused by off-road driving. In a Dutch intertidal mudflat, trampling affected the abundance and population dynamics of the clam *Macoma balthica* and the cockle *Cerastoderma edule* (Rossi et al. 2007). The authors assume that trampling directly kills or buries specimens, provoking asphyxia. On Argentinean shores it is evident that human activities and urbanization affect the presence and abundance of surf clams in coastal areas (Marcomini et al. 2002). Bastida et al. (1996) assumed that human activities are probably one of the main factors interfering with the recovery of bivalve populations. The abrupt decrease of *D. hanleyanus* during summer especially at Santa Teresita (‘Publication I’, page 79) is significantly related to mass tourism. Therefore it may be argued that anthropogenic impact is one of the main causes of strong reductions in *D. hanleyanus* abundance at Santa Teresita. Further research should therefore focus on human activities as an important abundance oppressing factor.

### 5.2 Growth Estimation

#### 5.2.1 *Donax hanleyanus*

The von Bertalanffy growth constant \(K\) varied insignificantly between 0.47 yr\(^{-1}\) (Mar de las Pampas) and 0.48 yr\(^{-1}\) (Faro Querandí). During the first two years of
life differences in growth parameters become obvious by comparing the present values (Table 5, values 1-3) with those of Penchasazdeh and Olivier (1975) (Table 5, values 4). Forty years ago populations of *D. hanleyanus* grew faster within the first two years (*K* = 1.18) compared to the wedge clams presently studied (*K* = 0.48), but reached a smaller maximal length (33.5 mm versus 44.0 mm, Fig. 23). This difference in growth may be caused by relaxed competition with the co-occurring *M. mactroides* population (Fig. 24). Other studies have also demonstrated abundance-dependant growth for various bivalves (Broom 1982; Peterson 1982; Peterson and Black 1987; Peterson and Black 1988; Peterson and Beal 1989; Jensen 1993; Defeo and de Alava 1995; Weinberg 1998; Talman and Keough 2001).

Non-linear growth functions such as the VBGF are difficult to compare, and several authors (e.g., Pauly 1979; Munro and Pauly 1983; Moreau et al. 1986; Laudien et al. 2003a; Herrmann et al. under review-c) have demonstrated the suitability of composite indices of OGP for inter- and intraspecific comparisons for various clam species. OGP data compiled from numerous *Donax* studies (Table 5) confirmed the hypothesis of Laudien et al. (2003a) that

![Graph showing VBGF of D. hanleyanus](image)

**Fig. 23:** VBGFs of *D. hanleyanus* with the parameters *L*<sub>∞</sub> = 44 mm and *K* = 0.47 yr<sup>−1</sup> at Mar de las Pampas during 2005-2006 (A: present study) in comparison with estimated growth parameters *L*<sub>∞</sub> = 33.5 mm and *K* = 1.18 yr<sup>−1</sup> at Villa Gesell during 1968-1970 (B: Penchasazdeh and Olivier 1975).
Fig. 24: *D. hanleyanus* - *M. mactroides* linear correlation of abundance (Log ind. m\(^{-2}\)) in 2005 at Santa Teresita. Data set published in Herrmann *et al.* (2008b).

\[
y = -0.708x + 2.838 \\
 r = 0.79, \ p < 0.01 \\
 N = 12 \text{ months (2005)}
\]

Fig. 25: The auximetric grid compares OGP of the Argentinean *D. hanleyanus* from present study (●) with several *Donax* species from different areas (O). Donacids are grouped by the plot (dashed lines) in tropical-subtropical (A), temperate (B) and upwelling species (C). Diagonal dotted lines indicate equal values of OGP (numbers in circles). For keys and data sources see Table 5; for the distribution of plotted *Donax* species see Fig. 5.
OGP is habitat-specific (Fig. 25); species populating tropical-subtropical regions show lowest OGP (2.84-3.68, group A), temperate species have intermittent OGP (4.17-4.91, group B), while species of upwelling areas show the highest OGP (5.06-5.65, group C). Even the effect of climate anomalies (Arntz et al. 1987) may be detected with the help of the auximetric grid, as indicated by the upwelling surf clam *D. marincovichi* sampled in Peru during normal upwelling years (Table 5, Fig. 25, no. 19) in comparison to the population sampled during (Table 5, Fig. 25, no. 20) and shortly after an El Niño (EN) event 1982-83 (Table 5, Fig. 25, no. 21). Furthermore, OGP of the tropical *D. dentifer* (Riascos and Urban 2002) sampled during the EN event 1997-98 (Table 5, Fig. 25, no. 13) clustered with the temperate species (Fig. 25, B), indicate the abnormality during the climate anomaly. As shown for *D. striatus* (Table 5, Fig. 31, no. 33; Rocha-Barreira de Almeida et al. 2002) the methods for growth estimates based on LFD analyses may not be useful for tropical species with several recruitments throughout the year (Sparre and Venema 1998). A tagging-recapture experiment using for instance IFM is recommended.
Table 5: The VBGF parameters $K$ (yr$^{-1}$) and $L_\infty$ (mm) of *D. hanleyanus* from the present study (1-3) are compared with data of previous investigations (4-7) of the same species and with data of several other *Donax* species from different climate areas (Ca). Variations in OGP are given for tropical-subtropical (A), temperate (B) and upwelling (C) species. Code numbers (No.) are equivalent to Fig. 25. For the distribution of *Donax* species see Fig. 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Fig. 5</th>
<th>Lat.</th>
<th>Long.</th>
<th>Ca</th>
<th>$K$</th>
<th>$L_\infty$</th>
<th>OGP</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Mar de las Pampas</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>37°19'S</td>
<td>57°00'E</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>44.00</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Present study (LFD method)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Faro Querandí</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>37°29'S</td>
<td>57°07'E</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>44.00</td>
<td>4.61</td>
<td>Present study (LFD method)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Mar de las Pampas</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>37°19'S</td>
<td>57°00'E</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>44.00</td>
<td>4.54</td>
<td>Present study (IFM method)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Villa Gesell</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>37°16'S</td>
<td>56°59'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>33.50</td>
<td>4.65</td>
<td>Penchaszadeh and Olivier (1975)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>Barra del Chuz</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>33°40'S</td>
<td>53°29'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>33.00</td>
<td>4.46</td>
<td>Defeo (1996)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Marambaia</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>23°03'S</td>
<td>43°34'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>26.40</td>
<td>4.17</td>
<td>Cardoso and Veloso (2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Marambaia</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>23°03'S</td>
<td>43°34'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>28.50</td>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>Cardoso and Veloso (2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td><em>D. cuneatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Palk Bay</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>9°17'N</td>
<td>79°05'E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>22.87</td>
<td>2.84</td>
<td>Nayyar (1955)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><em>D. cuneatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Miri Bay, Ratnagiri</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>17°N</td>
<td>53°E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>33.02</td>
<td>3.19</td>
<td>Talikhedkar et al. (1976)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td><em>D. deltoides</em></td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>Goolwa</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>59.00</td>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>King (1985)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td><em>D. deltoides</em></td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>New South Wales</td>
<td>ü</td>
<td>36°S</td>
<td>151°E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>1.59</td>
<td>56.00</td>
<td>5.45</td>
<td>Saenger and Keyte (1990)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td><em>D. denticulatus</em></td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>Araya Península</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>10°38'N</td>
<td>64°16'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>3.43</td>
<td>Vélez et al. (1985)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td><em>D. dentifer</em></td>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>Bahía Málaga</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>4°05'N</td>
<td>77°16'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>29.30</td>
<td>4.19</td>
<td>Riascos and Urban (2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td><em>D. faba</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Gulf of Mannar</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>26.15</td>
<td>3.25</td>
<td>Alagarswami (1966)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td><em>D. incarnatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Shertallai</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>9°42'N</td>
<td>76°20'E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>29.04</td>
<td>3.33</td>
<td>Ansell et al. (1972)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td><em>D. incarnatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Cochin</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>10°00'N</td>
<td>76°12'E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>25.13</td>
<td>3.16</td>
<td>Ansell et al. (1972)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td><em>D. incarnatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Goa</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>15°22'N</td>
<td>73°52'E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>20.06</td>
<td>2.85</td>
<td>Nair et al. (1978)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td><em>D. incarnatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Panambur</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>12°27'N</td>
<td>74°48'E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>30.94</td>
<td>3.68</td>
<td>Thippeswamy and Joseph (1991)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td><em>D. marinovici</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Santa María del Mar</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>46.00</td>
<td>4.99</td>
<td>Arntz et al. (1987) → before EN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td><em>D. marinovici</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Santa María del Mar</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>35.00</td>
<td>4.70</td>
<td>Arntz et al. (1987) → during EN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td><em>D. marinovici</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Santa María del Mar</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>42.00</td>
<td>4.71</td>
<td>Arntz et al. (1987) → after EN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Elands Bay</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>32°19'S</td>
<td>18°21'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>82.00</td>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>de Villiers (1975a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Elands Bay</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>32°19'S</td>
<td>18°21'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>5.26</td>
<td>de Villiers (1975a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Melkbosstrand</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>33°42'S</td>
<td>18°26'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>82.00</td>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>de Villiers (1975a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Melkbosstrand</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>33°42'S</td>
<td>18°26'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>78.00</td>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>de Villiers (1975a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Elands Bay</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>32°19'S</td>
<td>18°21'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>79.00</td>
<td>5.36</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Koeberg</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>33°40'S</td>
<td>18°25'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>85.00</td>
<td>5.46</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>St Francis Bay</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>33°59'S</td>
<td>25°20'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>76.00</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5: (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Fig. 5</th>
<th>Lat.</th>
<th>Long.</th>
<th>Ca</th>
<th>K</th>
<th>L_</th>
<th>OGP</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>St Francis Bay</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>33°59'S</td>
<td>25°20'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>76.00</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>Laudien <em>et al.</em> (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>St Francis Bay</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>33°57'S</td>
<td>25°04'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>67.00</td>
<td>5.29</td>
<td>Laudien <em>et al.</em> (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Langestrand</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>22°47'S</td>
<td>14°33'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>82.00</td>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>Laudien <em>et al.</em> (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Paarljies</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>22°59'S</td>
<td>14°24'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>78.00</td>
<td>5.32</td>
<td>Laudien <em>et al.</em> (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td><em>D. striatus</em></td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>Tucucus, Txori</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>20.20</td>
<td>3.37</td>
<td>Farache (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td><em>D. striatus</em></td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Futuro Beach</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>03°42'S</td>
<td>38°27'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>25.10</td>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>Rocha-Barreirra <em>et al.</em> (2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>43.48</td>
<td>4.57</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>36.33</td>
<td>4.53</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>35.55</td>
<td>4.55</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>32.25</td>
<td>4.36</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>38.22</td>
<td>4.59</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>38.41</td>
<td>4.61</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>39.78</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>39.70</td>
<td>4.68</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Bay of Douarnenez</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>48°05'N</td>
<td>4°18'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>48.90</td>
<td>4.65</td>
<td>Guilhou and Le Moal (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Camarque</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>43°27'N</td>
<td>4°26'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>35.99</td>
<td>4.65</td>
<td>Bodoy (1982)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Atlantic</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>43.80</td>
<td>4.91</td>
<td>Fernández <em>et al.</em> (1984)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Atlantic, El Barquero</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>52.84</td>
<td>4.91</td>
<td>Mazé and Laborda (1988)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Mediterrano, Callera</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>46.00</td>
<td>4.75</td>
<td>Ramon <em>et al.</em> (1995)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Mediterrano, Callera</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>41.80</td>
<td>4.71</td>
<td>Ramon <em>et al.</em> (1995)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Faro</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>36°57'N</td>
<td>7°53'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>47.30</td>
<td>4.79</td>
<td>Gaspar <em>et al.</em> (1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Apulia</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>41°55'N</td>
<td>15°26'E</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>47.56</td>
<td>4.51</td>
<td>Zeichen <em>et al.</em> (2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>33.15</td>
<td>4.35</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>29.76</td>
<td>4.54</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>35.90</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>31.28</td>
<td>4.51</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Bay of Douarnenez</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>48°05'N</td>
<td>4°18'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>38.00</td>
<td>4.57</td>
<td>Guilhou and Le Moal (1980)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Maximum length, 2 age estimated from LFDs, 3 age estimated from hyaline growth rings, 4 age estimated from external growth rings, 5 values calculated on monthly basis from raw data reported by the authors and 6 age estimated from IFM.
5.2.2 *Mesodesma mactroides*

The VBGF with the best fit confirms that *M. mactroides* is a fast-growing species (*K* = 0.47; Table 6, no. 1-2), in line with estimates from previous studies of Argentinean and Uruguayan populations (*K* = 0.3-0.9; Table 6, no. 3-14). However, changes in growth parameters are evident by comparing recent values (Table 6, no. 1-2) with those of Capezzani *et al.* (1971) (Table 6, no. 3). Yellow clams showed a lower growth constant (*K* = 0.28 *versus* 0.47) in 1968-1970, indicating that the growth within the first five years of life was slower four decades ago, but that maximum length was larger than at present (Fig. 26, *L*∞(1968-70) = 84 mm; *L*∞(2005-06) = 71 mm). Several studies have estimated maximum shell lengths of *M. mactroides* between 84 mm (in Argentina: Olivier *et al.* 1971) and 100 mm (in Uruguay: Defeo *et al.* 1992a). This difference may be attributed to competition with the dominant *D. hanleyanus* population (Fig. 24), but also due to different methods applied (LFDs, external growth rings or size at age data - analysed with ELEFAN I, Shepherd's length composition analysis, SLCA or CAST: Stamatopoulus and Caddy 1989) (cf. Table 6, no. 1-13). While Defeo *et al.* (1992c) observed strong seasonal variation (*C* = 1.0) in growth rates for a *M. mactroides* population from Uruguay, the variation documented by Fiori and Morsán (2004) was low (*C* = 0.45), and Olivier *et al.* (1971) recorded no seasonal growth variation for this species from the Argentinean coast. The present study also estimated only very weak seasonality (*C* = 0.1).

In line with *Donax*, the application of the OGP index has proven to be a useful tool to compare non-linear VBGFs of several *Mesodesma* populations. OGP values for *M. mactroides* from the present study, ranging from 5.23 to 5.24 (Table 6, Fig. 27, no. 1-2) are conform with values of 5.22 and 5.30 calculated from data sets of Olivier *et al.* (1971) and Fiori and Morsán (2004), respectively from Argentinean populations of the same species. It can be assumed that SST and food availability are key factors affecting growth as well as aspects of population dynamics such as production, reproduction, recruitment and mortality. The relatively high values of OGP from Uruguay (Table 6, Fig. 27, no. 11-14) and Peru (before and during an EN event, Table 6, Fig. 27, no. 15-16), suggest a negative correlation with latitude, which is discussed further in
‘Publication II’ (page 105). This trend provides support to the latitudinal gradient hypothesis of marine invertebrates (Defeo and Cardoso 2002), which predicts a positive correlation between body size and latitude: populations from subtropical beaches exhibit higher growth and mortality rates and shorter life spans than those of temperate beaches. However, the latitudinal difference in OGP would be better understood if growth studies on several populations could be linked to quantitative and qualitative phytoplankton data. Results compiled from several studies of two different *Mesodesma* species confirmed again the habitat-specific OGP hypothesis (Laudien et al. 2003a) (Fig. 27): OGP is lowest (5.22-5.81, group A) for *M. mactroides* populating temperate regions, and highest (6.33, group B) for *M. donacium* of an upwelling area. Again climate anomalies may be detected, indicating a lower OGP for the upwelling surf clam *M. donacium* sampled in Peru during and shortly after EN 1982-1983 (Fig. 27, no. 15-16) compared to data from normal upwelling years (Fig. 27, no. 14) (Arntz et al. 1987).

![Fig. 26: VBGFs of *M. mactroides* with the parameters $L_\infty = 71$ mm and $K = 0.47$ yr$^{-1}$ from Santa Teresita (A: present study) in comparison to estimated growth parameters $L_\infty = 84$ mm and $K = 0.28$ yr$^{-1}$ from Mar Azul during 1968-1970 (B: Capezzani et al. 1971).](image-url)
Fig. 27: Auximetric grid comparing OGP of the Argentinean *M. mactroides* from the present study (■) with several *Mesodesma* species from different areas (□) showing temperate (A) and upwelling species (B). Diagonal dotted lines indicate equal values of OGP (numbers in circles). For keys and data sources see Table 6; for the distribution of plotted *Mesodesma* species see Fig. 5.
Table 6: The VBGF parameters $K$ (yr$^{-1}$) and $L_\infty$ (mm) of *M. mactroides* from the present study (1 and 2) are compared with data of previous investigations (3-14) of the same species and with data of *M. donacium* (15-17) from different climate areas (Ca). Variations in $OGP$ are given for temperate (A) and upwelling (B) species. Code numbers (No.) are equivalent to Fig. 27. The distribution of listed Mesodesma species is shown in Fig. 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Fig. 5</th>
<th>Lat.</th>
<th>Long.</th>
<th>Ca</th>
<th>$K$</th>
<th>$L_\infty$</th>
<th>OGP Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Santa Teresita</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>36°32'S</td>
<td>56°41'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>71.00</td>
<td>Present study (LFD method)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Santa Teresita</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>36°32'S</td>
<td>56°41'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>71.00</td>
<td>Present study (IFM method)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Faro Querandí</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>37°29'S</td>
<td>57°07'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>83.76</td>
<td>Capezzani et al. (1971)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Costa Chica</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>36°31'S</td>
<td>56°41'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>Luzzatto (2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Monte Hermoso</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>38°59'S</td>
<td>61°15'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>74.66</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Isla del Jabalí</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>40°33'S</td>
<td>62°14'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>78.42</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Isla del Jabalí</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>40°33'S</td>
<td>62°14'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>79.13</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Isla del Jabalí</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>40°33'S</td>
<td>62°14'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>72.77</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Isla del Jabalí</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>40°33'S</td>
<td>62°14'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>77.73</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>Coronilla-Barra del Chuy</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>33°39'S</td>
<td>53°28'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>75.47</td>
<td>Defeo et al. (1992c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>Coronilla-Barra del Chuy</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>33°39'S</td>
<td>53°28'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>Defeo et al. (1992c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>Coronilla-Barra del Chuy</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>33°39'S</td>
<td>53°28'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>83.00</td>
<td>Defeo et al. (1992a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>Coronilla-Barra del Chuy</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>33°39'S</td>
<td>53°28'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Defeo et al. (1992a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>Coronilla-Barra del Chuy</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>33°39'S</td>
<td>53°28'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>72.77</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td><em>M. donacium</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Mar Santa Maria del Mar</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>124.00</td>
<td>Arntz et al. (1987) → before EN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td><em>M. donacium</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Mar Santa Maria del Mar</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>110.00</td>
<td>Arntz et al. (1987) → during EN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td><em>M. donacium</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Mar Santa Maria del Mar</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>Arntz et al. (1987) → after EN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 age estimated from *LFDs*, 2 age estimated from external growth rings, 3 age estimated from size at age data, 4 age estimated from *IFM*, 5 values obtained by the application of *ELEFAN*, 6 values obtained by the application of *SLCA*, 7 values obtained by the application of *CAST*. 
5.2.3 Comparison of Growth Estimation Methods

Short time *in situ* growth experiments with *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* showed that the fluorescent stain calcein can be recommended as a non-lethal marker for surf clams. Both methods used, the analysis of size increments derived after an experimental time following *IFM* and the analysis of *LFD*, are equally appropriate to estimate growth of both surf clams as indicated by the residuals derived from both methods. Residuals were of similar magnitude and distribution. However, each method has its own limitations. In comparison the direct method has the following advantages: daily growth can be determined, necessary numbers of specimens are relatively low, costs for fieldwork are lower and less sampling time is needed to obtain data. On the other hand the *LFD* analysis may reveal seasonality, less laboratory work is required, no expensive equipment is needed and fieldwork requires less manpower. In conclusion, growth of temperate bivalves such as *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* can be estimated well by carrying out a relatively short-time tagging-recapture experiment, however it is recommended to use both, the *IFM* and the *LFD* method to determine growth of tropical bivalves, which have several recruitments throughout the year (Sparre and Venema 1998).
5.3 Reproduction

5.3.1 *Donax hanleyanus*

Results of the wedge clam’s reproductive biology, obtained from three beaches over 25 months, demonstrate that at population level *D. hanleyanus* respond systematically to beach morphodynamics in a manner contrary to that predicted by the habitat harshness hypothesis (HHH: Defeo *et al.* 2001; 2003) (Fig. 28).

The HHH, combining the ‘autoecological hypothesis’ (AH) (Noy-Meir 1979) and the ‘swash exclusion hypothesis’ (SEH) (McArdle and McLachlan 1991; 1992) (for details see ‘Publication IV’, page 155), predicts that (i) at the community level, reflective beaches will exhibit lower species richness, diversity and abundance while (ii) at the population level, they will be characterised by lower abundance, growth, fecundity, reproductive output and higher mortality rates. However, other recent investigations suggest that populations co-occurring in sandy beaches with a range of contrasting morphodynamics do not conform consistently to these predictions.

The population at Santa Teresita (dissipative beach) exhibited a greater abundance of recruits and an extended recruitment period, but spawning specimens were greatly outnumbered by those in the sexual rest stage. Spawning events were registered twice each year at Santa Teresita (early spring and spring-summer) and Mar de las Pampas (intermediate beach) (winter and summer), whereas continuous gamete release was noted at Faro Querandí (reflective beach). Maturity was first observed with approximately 9 mm *apSL* and 0.02 g *SFWM* in single *D. hanleyanus* individuals. About 50 % of the population attained maturity at 15 mm *apSL* and 0.15 g *SFWM*, and 100 % were mature at a size of 23-27 mm *apSL* and 0.4-
0.9 g SFWM. Size and biomass at first maturity were lower at the dissipative beach, whereas the monthly mean abundance of *D. hanleyanus* was higher at the reflective beach. Furthermore, the current study demonstrated that the ‘hypothesis of habitat safety (HHS)’, originally postulated by Defeo and Gómez (2005) for supralittoral species, may be extended to intertidal species. The combination of narrow swashes and steep slopes make reflective beaches a safer and more stable environment for supralittoral and intertidal species such as *D. hanleyanus*. Details of the wedge clam’s reproductive biology are presented in ‘Publication III’ (page 127).

### 5.3.2 *Mesodesma mactroides*

Presently, the reproductive biology of *M. mactroides* shows a clear difference in the composition of gonad stages during summer, compared with a forty years old investigation, obtained from a *Mesodesma* population approximately 100 km south of the Santa Teresita population (Mar Azul, Christiansen 1971). Whereas the later author found nearly all developmental stages all year round, the present study recorded active, ripe, spawning and cytolysed stages only from autumn to spring, and the sexual rest stage occurred only in summer. The absence of these gonad stages in both summers is attributed to a single cohort with small shell length (Fig. 13, mean *apSL* of 8 mm in summer seasons, ‘Publication II’, page 105) and to the consequent immaturity (sexual rest stage). In contrast to the recent population structure Olivier and Penchaszadeh (1971b) found three cohorts and individuals of commercial size (> 60 mm, Coscarón 1959) were found throughout the year (Fig. 13, blue histograms). However, comparisons of histological data from areas with different beach morphodynamics such as Santa Teresita (dissipative/sheltered) and Mar Azul (exposed/intermediate) are possible only to some extent, since different behavioural patterns in the reproductive strategy of *D. hanleyanus* populations were found, comparing a reflective and a dissipative beach (‘Publication III’, page 127). The present investigation of *M. mactroides* gonads suggests two reproductive events per year; the first one in winter and the second one in spring, which is in line with observations of Christiansen (1971). Seasonal changes in SST trigger gametogenesis, while short-term temperature changes
may stimulate spawning (Ansell 1961; Seed 1976). The present results demonstrate that SST is significantly correlated with gonad development. Low mean temperatures coincided with maximum oocyte size and gamete initiation (late autumn-winter). Increases in SST throughout winter periods of both years matched well with the growth of gametes (mean oocyte size: 5 µm in July to 41 µm in September 2005 and 4 µm in July to 48 µm in September 2006) and an increase in the number of ripe and spawning individuals. Maximum gamete ripeness and size was observed in winter (July-August) and reflected seasonal minimum SST. Noticeable decreases in oocyte sizes, oocyte abundance and the increased number of ripe and spawned individuals was associated with rapid increases in SST during spring (Fig. 29a-c). Furthermore, seasonal variation of the AFDM was positively correlated with SST as well as with the gametogenic cycle (Fig. 29a, d). However, several authors (e.g. Sastry 1968; Giese 1974; Sastry 1979) have mentioned that the reproductive cycle of suspension feeders is not only influenced by physical parameters such as SST, but also by changes in phytoplankton biomass and species composition. Thus, the increase of chlorophyll a concentrations in the Buenos Aires shelf region observed during winter and summer by Carreto et al. (1995) with a main peak in spring and a secondary peak in autumn correspond considerably with the dominance of ripe and spawning M. mactroides (Fig. 29b). This suggests that phytoplankton may also have a direct impact on the reproductive cycle of M. mactroides. When assuming that the collected recruits originated from the studied adult population, it can be assumed that M. mactroides has a meroplanktonic phase of approximately three months. Recruits appeared in the intertidal zone of Santa Teresita in summer-autumn of both years (from January to July 2005 and from February to May 2006), where the latter occurrence is apparently the result of the spawning event between November and December 2005 (Fig. 29e). After weak gamete release periods in July-August 2005 and June-July 2006, recruits were not present in the sampling area. In contrast, four decades ago Christiansen (1971) observed recruits during spring (November and December) as well as an recruitment event in summer (March). This may be due to changes in the population structure of M. mactroides during the last four decades; while Olivier and Penchasazadeh (1971b) monitored three cohorts between 1968 and 1969, the present study detected only one cohort during
**Fig. 29:** *M. mactroides* at Santa Teresita: (a) mean SST (°C) measured daily at Santa Teresita, (b) percentage of gonad stages ripe and spawning, (c) mean abundance of oocytes (no. mm$^{-2}$), (d) mean biomass (*AFDM*) (g) and (e) number of recruits (2-6 mm) recorded per monthly transect. Grey areas indicate seasons where Carreto *et al.* (1995) observed chlorophyll a maxima with main peaks during spring and secondary peaks during autumn in the Buenos Aires shelf region. *Error bars:* standard deviations (SD). Data sets of plots are published in Herrmann *et al.* (2008a).
2005-2006 (Fig. 13, blue histograms). Unimodal oocyte size-frequency distribution histograms (‘Publication IV’, page 155) showed smaller size classes of oocytes (> 15 µm) in winter and spring, corresponding to a weak spawning event during June-August and a second stronger one during October-December of each year. The increase of oocyte diameters (15 µm in July to 40 µm in September) corresponds to gonad activity. The modal of oocyte sizes ranged between 15 and 45 µm with lower values in winter (August 2005, July 2006) and spring (December-November 2005) due to gamete releases. The unimodality of the histograms explains the absence of successive periods of maturing oocytes.
6 Publications

6.1 Publication I

Population structure, growth and production of the wedge clam *Donax hanleyanus* (Bivalvia: Donacidae) from northern Argentinean beaches.

Marko Herrmann¹,²✉, Jürgen Laudien¹, Pablo E. Penchaszadeh², Sönke Fischer¹, Wolf E. Arntz¹

¹ Alfred Wegener Institute for Polar and Marine Research, P.O. Box 120161, 27515 Bremerhaven, Germany

² Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales, Av. Angel Gallardo 470 3° piso lab. 80, C1405DJR Buenos Aires, Argentina

✉ Corresponding author: tel.: +49-471-4831-1315; fax: +49-471-4831-1918, email-address: marko.herrmann@gmx.de

Keywords wedge clam, population dynamics, growth performance indices, grain size analysis, human impact

Abstract *Donax hanleyanus* (Bivalvia: Donacidae) dominates fine to coarse sandy beach communities of the northern Argentinean Atlantic coast. The population biology of this intertidal wedge clam was studied by determining population structure, growth and production at the three locations Santa Teresita, Mar de las Pampas (both from December 2005 to December 2006) and Faro Querandí (from March 2005 to December 2006). Von Bertalanffy growth functions were established from length-frequency distributions using an asymptotic length (*L*ₚ) of 44 mm and the growth constants (*K*) of 0.46 and 0.47 yr⁻¹ respectively of Mar de las Pampas and Faro Querandí. Compared with growth studies four decades ago, *D. hanleyanus* today is growing more slowly, but is reaching a higher maximum length. Longevity is estimated to be approximately five years. The present study confirms that the overall growth performance index (*OGP*) is habitat-specific, grouping Donacidae into tropical-subtropical, temperate and upwelling
species. The intertidal biomass of *D. hanleyanus* ranged between 0.04 and 1.32 g AFDM m\(^{-2}\) yr\(^{-1}\). Individual production revealed the highest value at 30 mm length (0.16 g AFDM m\(^{-2}\) yr\(^{-1}\)) and annual production ranged between 0.08 and 0.99 g AFDM m\(^{-2}\) yr\(^{-1}\), resulting in renewal rate values (P/B) between 0.82 and 2.16. The P/B ratios of *D. hanleyanus* populations increased with decreasing latitude from temperate to tropical regions. *D. hanleyanus* was found living with the sympatric yellow clam *Mesodesma mactroides*, whereby the abundance of the latter significantly negatively correlated with the absence of *D. hanleyanus* at Santa Teresita. Spatial differences in abundance are significantly related to sand texture as confirmed by non-metrical multidimensional scaling, but not to SST. However, the decrease of *D. hanleyanus* appears to be principally related to human activities.

**Introduction**

Exposed sandy beaches are some of the most dynamic environments in the world. Their invertebrate populations and communities are usually considered to be regulated mainly by beach morphodynamics depending on physical parameters such as wave energy, wind velocity, tide forces and sand grain size. On a worldwide basis, Donacidae (super family Tellinacea) form by far the most diverse group inhabiting such highly dynamic environments integrating the genera *Egeria*, *Iphigenia* and *Donax*, with the latter group being composed of 64 species (Pearse et al. 1942; Ansell 1983; Brown and McLachlan 1990; Wilson 1999). In some cases, they dominate the macrozoobenthic communities in number and biomass, which is also the case for the studied *Donax* populations (> 95 %: McLachlan et al. 1981; Arntz and Fahrbach 1991; Ieno and Bastida 1998).

*Donax hanleyanus* Philippi, 1847, also known as the wedge clam and in Argentina as ‘berberecho’, can be found along the South American Atlantic coast from tropical (17°S Caravelas, Brazil) to temperate regions (37°S Punta Mogotes in Mar del Plata, province of Buenos Aires) (Penchasazdeh and Olivier 1975; Narchi 1978; Cardoso and Veloso 2003). This intertidal suspension-feeder represents the only *Donax* species occurring throughout the Argentinean intertidal (Penchasazdeh and Olivier 1975). As is characteristic of donacids, this bivalve has adapted to live in exposed swash zones characterized by a fair amount of wave action aerating the sediment. This keeps organic detritus in suspension and allows for tidal migration (Mori 1938; Ansell and Trevallion...
1969; Penchasazadeh and Olivier 1975; Narchi 1978; Ansell 1983). Although fossils of *D. hanleyanus* have been recorded in South America since the Querandinense period of marine transgression in the early Holocene (von Ihering 1907), live specimens of *D. hanleyanus* were reported from the Argentinean coast not earlier than 1960 (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975), from Brazil in 1949 (Lange de Morretes) and from Uruguay in 1951 (Barattini). Planktonic larvae of *D. hanleyanus* have been shown to cut across the Río de la Plata with favourable ocean currents and settled on sandy beaches south of this estuary (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975).

Although several *Donax* clams are targeted by artisanal fisheries (McLachlan et al. 1996b) and *D. hanleyanus* is edible (Veloso et al. 1953; Penchasazadeh and Olivier 1975), this species is not commercially exploited in Argentina. However, like most donacids *D. hanleyanus* plays an important role in the food web by linking benthic with planktonic ecosystems (Wade 1967a; McLachlan et al. 1981; McLachlan and Lewin 1981; McDermott 1983; DeLancey 1989; Heymans and McLachlan 1996; Soares et al. 1997). This wedge clam is the main primary consumer in soft bottom communities is in turn subject to predation by a wide variety of invertebrates, fish, birds and mammals (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Peterson et al. 2000; Salas et al. 2001). Only a few studies on *D. hanleyanus* from Argentinean shores are published dealing with ecological aspects (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975), beach morphodynamics and their influence on wedge clam’s abundance (Marcomini et al. 2002), anthropogenic influences (Dadon et al. 2001) and siphon regeneration (Luzzatto and Penchaszadeh 2001); however, none of the studies investigated the population dynamics.

Therefore the aim of this study is (i) to analyse the population structure of *D. hanleyanus*, (ii) to estimate its growth and production parameters, (iii) to compare these results with values of other *Donax* species, (iv) to examine the possible influences of sand grain size and sea surface temperature on abundance, (v) to discuss the effect of mass tourism, and (vi) to reveal the relationship between *M. mactroides* and *D. hanleyanus* abundances.
Material and Methods

Study Area

The population structure of the intertidal wedge clam *D. hanleyanus* was studied during alternate spring tides at (i) the beach Santa Teresita (36°32'S, 56°41'W), which is heavily influenced by mass tourism during the summer season (> 1000 tourists 100 m⁻¹ coastline, pers. observ. and local tourist office ‘Secretaría de Turismo, Mar del Tuyú’, Argentina), (ii) the beach Mar de las Pampas (37°19'S, 57°00'W), which is marginally influenced by humans (< 10 tourists 100 m⁻¹ coastline, pers. observ.), and (iii) the beach Faro Querandí, which is unaffected by humans (< 0.01 angler 100 m⁻¹ coastline, pers. observ.) and naturally protected (37°29'S, 57°07'W). All three open ocean beaches are located in the Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina (Fig. 1A) and flow continuously into one another with a north-south shoreline orientation, which is stable on a long term basis (Marcomini and López 1993).

Abiotic Factors and Anthropogenic Impacts

Accordingly to McLachlan’s (1980) scale for rating exposure and Short and Wright’s (1983) classifications of beach types, Santa Teresita is sheltered and dissipative, Mar de las Pampas exposed and intermediate, and Faro Querandí exposed and reflective. The three sampling sites receive continuous wave action and are subject to semidiurnal tides, with a maximum tidal range of 1.6 m; a spring tide average of 1.7 m and a neap tide mean of 0.2 m. The sea surface temperature (SST) varies between 11 ± 0.14°C (mean ± SE) in winter and 23 ± 0.21°C (mean ± SE) in summer (Fig. 2). The study sites are composed of fine (Santa Teresita), medium (Mar de las Pampas) and coarse sands (Faro Querandí), with a mean particle diameter of 2.26 phi, 1.43 phi and 1.05 phi, respectively (Table 1). All three beaches are affected by freshwater seepage as confirmed by satellite images and a southward current bringing water masses from the 290 km long and up to 220 km wide estuary of the Río de la Plata. Mean salinity ranges between 31 and 34. All three beaches are well drained and oxygenated.
Settling velocities of sediments were estimated in order to characterize the physical attributes of the Donax belt. Particle size analyses form the studied areas were carried out by sampling sediments with a plastic corer of 3.5 cm diameter to a depth of 10 cm. Sand samples were washed with freshwater overnight to remove salt and then dried at 70°C. Subsequently, any shell fragments were extracted and the remaining part of the samples was analysed using a MacroGranometer™ settling tube (e.g. Flemming and Thum 1978; Flemming and Ziegler 1995) and the SedVar™ V6.2p software package (Brezina 1997), which is part of the system. The data processing software makes use of the more versatile equation of Brezina (1979) rather than that of Gibbs et al. (1971), which is applicable to smooth glass spheres only to calculate settling velocities. All textural parameters presented in this study were calculated using the percentile statistics of Inman (1952), while sediments were classified according to the Wentworth scale (1922).

Wave height was estimated by measuring the height of breaking waves \((N = 10)\) with graduated poles against the horizon, and adding the result to the height difference between the location of the observer and the lowest point at which the backwash met the next incoming swash bore. The wave period was measured as the time interval between breakers \((N = 50)\). The morphodynamic state of each studied site was described by the Dean parameter \((\Omega)\) (Dean 1973):

\[
\Omega = \frac{H_p^{100}}{WT},
\]

which is based on mean wave height \(H_p\) (m) divided by wave period \(T\) (s) and sand fall velocity \(W\) (m s\(^{-1}\)). The slope of the beach face was measured by the height difference (Emery 1961) between the drift and the water line. The swash period was estimated according to McArdle and McLachlan (1991). Salinity (Optech portable refractometer, model RSM) as well as the SST were measured monthly in situ at the three sample locations. For additional detailed information the SST was measured daily at Santa Teresita between October 2005 and December 2006 and was supplemented with data of the Argentinean Marine Institute (CEADO: Centro Argentino de Datos Oceanográficos, Servicio de Hidrografía Naval, Buenos Aires, Argentina), which operates a permanent weather station at this beach.
Data of tourists visiting the coast of Buenos Aires was provided by the local tourist office (Secretaría de Turismo, Mar del Tuyú, Argentina).

**Sampling and Laboratory Procedures**

Quantitative sampling of *D. hanleyanus* was carried out at monthly intervals (Santa Teresita and Mar de las Pampas: December 2004 to December 2006; Faro Querandí: March 2005 to December 2006) from a series of stations (4 m intervals). The latter were located along three transects separated by 20 m intervals and located perpendicular to the shoreline from the spring tide high water mark to the spring tide low water mark. At each station, three replicated sand samples (40 x 40 cm) were excavated to 35 cm depth using a 0.16 m² steel corer, and thereafter sieved individually on a 1 mm mesh. Maximum anterior-posterior shell length (*apSL*) of the retained wedge clams was measured to the nearest 0.1 mm with a digital vernier calliper (Mitutoyo, model 500-161U) to obtain monthly length-frequency distributions. For biomass analysis monthly subsamples of 35 randomly taken specimens from each of the three locations were stored in 70 % ethanol. Thereafter soft tissues were removed to estimate shell-free wet mass (*SFWM*) by weighing after blotting on filter paper. Subsequently, samples were dried to a constant mass at 70°C, weighed again to determine shell-free dry mass (*SFDM*) and finally ignited in a muffle furnace at 550°C for 5 h in order to estimate shell-free ash-free dry mass (*AFDM*).

**Growth, Growth Performance and Life Span**

A series of 25 month length-frequency distributions provided the basic information for growth estimates. A von Bertalanffy growth function (*VBGF*) (von Bertalanffy 1938) was fitted to the data using the electronic length-frequency analysis ‘ELEFAN I’ routine of the FiSAT II program package (Gayanilo Jr. *et al.* 2005). Due to the pronounced seasonal changes in temperature (Fig. 2a) the modified version of the *VBGF* was used, which incorporates seasonal oscillation in growth:
$L_t = L_\infty \left[ 1 - e^{-K(t-t_0)} + \left( \frac{KC}{2\pi} \sin 2\pi(t-t_0) - \left( \frac{KC}{2\pi} \sin 2\pi(t_0-t_0) \right) \right) \right], \quad (2)

where $L_t$ is the apSL (mm) at time $t$, $L_\infty$ the asymptotic maximum apSL (mm), $K$ (yr$^{-1}$) is the curvature parameter, $C$ is a constant, which defines the degree of seasonal oscillation (ranging from 0, which defines continuous non-oscillating growth, to 1, when growth comes to a complete halt at the ‘winter point’ [WP]), $t_0$ is the theoretical age at zero length and $t_s$ is the initial point of oscillation in relation to $t = 0$ and the WP. The different subroutines of ELEFAN ($K$-scan, response surface analysis) were used to identify the VBGF that best fits the monthly size-frequency data, using the $R_n$ value as a criterion of fit.

Due to the absence of adult individuals at Santa Teresita it was not possible to apply a VBGF (Gayanilo Jr. et al. 2005). Thus the monthly length-frequency distributions of Santa Teresita were converting to size-at-age data (SAD) and thereafter fitting to a general von Bertalanffy growth function (gVBGF) (Gulland and Holt 1959) applying Microsoft Excel’s SOLVER routine (Brey 2001). Differences in growth among sites were checked by variance analysis of the residuals of the gVBGF.

To compare growth performance the growth index phi prime ($\phi'$) was used:

$$\phi' = 2\log_{10}(L_\infty) + \log_{10} K. \quad (3)$$

This criterion was chosen because the negative correlation between $K$ and $L_\infty$ invalidates direct comparisons between individual parameters (Pauly and Munro 1984). Finally the overall growth performance index:

$$OGP = \log(K[L_\infty]^3), \quad (4)$$

which represents growth rate at the point of inflexion of the size-growth curve (Pauly 1979), was calculated to compare growth of $D. hanleyanus$ with other $Donax$ species.

The theoretical life span $t_{max}$ (equal to relative age, because the larval period of this species is unknown, $t = 0$) of $D. hanleyanus$ was estimated by the inverse von Bertalanffy growth equation (Taylor 1958):

$$t_{max} = \frac{[\ln L_{95\%} - \ln (L_\infty - L_{95\%})]}{K}, \quad (5)$$
where \( L_{95\%} \) represents 95 % of the maximum shell length recorded during field sampling.

**Biomass and Production**

To compare biomass of \( D. \) hanleyanus with values of other Donax species, all published values were converted to AFDM (according to Brey et al. 1988), based on the empirically determined conversion factor of 0.186 (SFWM to AFDM for preserved \( D. \) hanleyanus). Parameters of the relationship between length and biomass of \( D. \) hanleyanus were estimated by regression analysis

\[
M = aL^b,
\]

where \( M \) is the AFDM (g), \( L \) is the apSL (mm) of the size class, and \( a \) and \( b \) are constants. AFDM was determined for 400 specimens covering all size classes between December 2004 and December 2006.

Total annual production was calculated for \( D. \) hanleyanus belts at Santa Teresita, Mar de las Pampas (January-December 2005 and January-December 2006) and Faro Querandí (March-December 2005 and January-December 2006) by the mass specific growth rate method (Crisp 1984; Brey 2001). The latter requires information from size-mass relationships and the size-frequency distribution obtained from all pooled samples and the VBGF:

\[
P = \sum N_i M_i G_i \left( g \, AFDM \, m^{-2} \, yr^{-1} \right),
\]

where \( N_i \) is the average number of animals (number per m\(^2\)) and \( M_i \) is the mean individual AFDM in length class \( i \), and \( G_i \) is the mass-specific growth rate:

\[
G_i = bK \left( \frac{L_i}{L_{\infty}} \right) - 1 \, (yr^{-1}),
\]

where \( b \) is the exponent of the size-mass relation, \( K, L_{\infty} \) are VBGF parameters and \( L_i \) is the mean size in class \( i \).

Mean annual biomass was estimated by:

\[
\bar{B} = \sum N_i M_i \left( g \, AFDM \, m^{-2} \right)
\]
and annual renewal rates ($P/\bar{B}$ ratios) of the $D. \ hanleyanus$ populations were calculated from annual total production $P$ and annual mean biomass $\bar{B}$.

**Statistical Analysis**

Spatial and temporal differences of the population abundance (one-way ANOVA) as well the influence of SST and anthropogenic factors on the population abundance (Spearman’s rank order correlation) were analysed using the statistical package SPSS version 16.0.1 (SPSS 2007). Differences were considered significant at a level of $\alpha = 5\%$ (Zar 1999). The relationship between monthly mean abundance and mean grain size was analyzed through a non-metric multi-dimensional scaling (nMDS), using square root transformed data and calculated Bray-Curtis similarities (PRIMER 2007) as used by several authors (e.g. Rumohr and Karakassis 1999; Jaramillo et al. 2001; Sousa et al. 2008). Correlation analysis was used to assess the relationships between renewal rate ($P/\bar{B}$ ratios) and latitude of $D. \ hanleyanus$ compared with those of several $Donax$ species from other areas. The relation of between the population abundance of $D. \ hanleyanus$ and $M. \ mactroides$ was estimated by linear regression analysis. Mean $OGPs$ of the three species groups ‘tropical-subtropical’, ‘temperate’ and ‘upwelling’ were tested for differences using a one-way ANOVA with Bonferroni-Dunn post-hoc test.

**Results**

**Abiotic Factors and Anthropogenic Impacts**

Results of grain size and sand fall velocity analyses, as well as the associated parameters are summarized in Table 1. The nMDS analysis, based on monthly mean abundance data, identified two main areas of distinct granulometry: mean grain size 1.43 and 2.26 phi (at Mar de las Pampas and Santa Teresita, respectively, Fig. 3A), and mean grain size 1.05 phi (at Faro Querandi, Fig. 3B). The present stress factor of 0.08 indicates an excellent representation with no prospect of misinterpretation (Clarke and Warwick 2001).
Mean annual SST was 17.6 ± 0.17°C (mean ± SE), with lowest temperatures of 9.8°C and 9.1°C in austral winter (June 2005 and July 2006, respectively), and highest values of 24.8°C and 24.5°C in austral summer (December 2005 and February 2006, respectively) (Fig. 2a). SST was not correlated with the abundance of *D. hanleyanus* at all three sampling sites (Spearman’s rank order correlation: Santa Teresita $r_s = -0.013$, $p > 0.05$, $N = 25$; Mar de las Pampas $r_s = 0.122$, $p > 0.05$, $N = 25$; Faro Querandí $r_s = 0.077$, $p > 0.05$, $N = 22$). However, at Santa Teresita the number of visiting tourists (> 1000 tourists 100 m$^{-1}$ coastline, pers. observ. and local tourist office ‘Secretaría de Turismo, Mar del Tuyú’, Argentina) was significantly correlated with the decrease of the wedge clam population during the summer months of both years (Spearman’s rank order correlation, $r_s = -0.829$, $p < 0.05$, $N = 6$). At Mar de las Pampas (< 10 tourists 100 m$^{-1}$ coastline, pers. observ.) this correlation was not found (Spearman’s rank order correlation, $r_s = -0.371$, $p > 0.05$, $N = 6$), and at Faro Querandí no tourist effect was apparent (< 0.01 angler 100 m$^{-1}$ coastline, pers. observ.).

**Population Structure**

During the study period of 25 months, 21,405 *D. hanleyanus* were collected and measured: in the first year at Santa Teresita 4,230 ind., at Mar de las Pampas 1,545 ind. (December 2004-November 2005) and at Faro Querandí 3,911 ind. (March 2005-November 2005). During the second year 2,183 ind. were measured at Santa Teresita, 1,452 ind. at Mar de las Pampas and 8,524 ind. at Faro Querandí (December 2005-December 2006). The smallest recorded individual had an *apSL* of 3 mm at Santa Teresita and 4 mm at both Mar de las Pampas and Faro Querandí. The largest individual measured 35 mm, 36 mm and 40 mm respectively.

Annual *D. hanleyanus* abundance (mean ± SE, respectively) was 78 ± 42 ind. m$^{-2}$ (2005) and 40 ± 15 ind. m$^{-2}$ (2006) at Santa Teresita, 55 ± 23 ind. m$^{-2}$ (2005) and 50 ± 12 ind. m$^{-2}$ (2006) at Mar de las Pampas and 84 ± 22 ind. m$^{-2}$ (2005) and 267 ± 77 ind. m$^{-2}$ (2006) at Faro Querandí. Maximal abundance was recorded in spring (2,475 ind. m$^{-2}$ at Santa Teresita in
December 2004, 531 ind. m$^{-2}$ at Mar de las Pampas in December 2004 and 950 ind. m$^{-2}$ at Faro Querandí in November 2006).

In 2005 population abundance was not significantly higher than in 2006 at Santa Teresita and Mar de las Pampas (ANOVA, $F_{1,22} = 2.427$, $p > 0.05$; $F_{1,22} = 2.209$, $p > 0.05$, respectively), but it was significantly lower in 2005 compared to 2006 at Faro Querandí (ANOVA, $F_{1,22} = 11.891$, $p < 0.05$). In all three beaches, population abundance differed significantly between months (Santa Teresita: $F_{11,13} = 1.171$, $p > 0.05$; Mar de las Pampas: $F_{11,13} = 0.681$, $p > 0.05$; Faro Querandí: $F_{11,10} = 0.542$, $p > 0.05$; ANOVA respectively). Monthly mean abundance was significantly higher in the reflective beach, Faro Querandí (ANOVA with Scheffé-procedure post hoc test, $F_{2,69} = 14.675$, $p < 0.05$). The highest abundance of *D. hanleyanus* was recorded mainly in spring (at Santa Teresita 361 ± 149 ind. m$^{-2}$ in December 2004 and 95 ± 27 ind. m$^{-2}$ in December 2006, at Mar de las Pampas 125 ± 32 ind. m$^{-2}$ in December 2004 and 111 ± 71 ind. m$^{-2}$ in September 2005 and at Faro Querandí 190 ± 45 ind. m$^{-2}$ in November 2005 and 667 ± 205 ind. m$^{-2}$ in November 2006, [mean ± SE, respectively]) (Fig. 2S, M, F). During the present study we did not find any migration evidence of *D. hanleyanus* although the abundance may vary drastically at a given location (Fig. 2). Additional random sampling south and east of transects did not reveal higher abundance compared to the monthly stations. Further random sampling in the highly dynamic wave breaking zone, taken with a diver-operated corer (Rumohr and Arntz 1982), confirmed that clams did not migrate into the swash zone.

The length-frequency distribution of *D. hanleyanus* of Santa Teresita, Mar de las Pampas and Faro Querandí showed distinct cohorts. One single new cohort was observed during both years (April 2005 and March 2006) at Santa Teresita. Cohorts were tracked up to ten months reaching approximately 20 mm apSL before the cohort disappeared and new recruits were recorded (Fig. 4S). In March 2006 a new cohort was detected along with two additional cohorts at Mar de las Pampas and could be followed until the end of the study in December 2006 (Fig. 4M). Adult individuals co-occurring in two (February 2005 until March 2006) and three cohorts (April 2006 to October 2006) were found at Faro Querandí (Fig. 4F).
Growth and Life Span

The maximum sized valve of 44 mm was found at Faro Querandí. This length was used as a fixed $L_\infty$ value to calculate a seasonal VBGF with a growth constant $K = 0.47$ yr$^{-1}$ at Mar de las Pampas and $K = 0.48$ yr$^{-1}$ at Faro Querandí (Fig. 4M, F). Estimates of growth indicated moderate seasonal oscillations ($C = 0.8$), with slowest growth rates occurring in austral autumn ($WP = 0.45 \sim$ mid-May). At Santa Teresita adult individuals were not abundant which prevented to reliable calculation of a VBGF with FISAT (Gayanilo Jr. et al. 2005). Thus monthly length-frequency distributions of Santa Teresita were converted to size-at-age data (SAD) and fitted to a gVBGF. Variance Analysis of the residuals ($p > 0.05$) revealed that growth parameters of Santa Teresita deviated strongly from those of populations inhabiting the beaches of Mar de las Pampas and Faro Querandí. Due to the lack of larger size classes and the resulting methodological bias we decided to only compare growth parameters from the two latter populations.

The calculated life span ($t_{max}$) was 4.96 yrs (Mar de las Pampas) and 5.18 yrs (Faro Querandí) (Table 2).

Biomass and Production

The observed relationship between length and calculated AFDM of $D. \text{hanleyanus}$ $M_{\text{AFDM}} = (4.27 \cdot 10^{-6}) \cdot L_{\text{mm}}^{3.19}$ ($N = 2,233, r^2 = 0.98$) was used for production estimates.

Within the Donax belt these abundance values represent an average annual biomass $B$ of 0.21 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$ (2005) and 0.04 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$ (2006) at Santa Teresita, of 0.17 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$ (both, 2005 and 2006) at Mar de las Pampas and of 1.32 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$ (2005) and 0.96 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$ (2006) at Faro Querandí (Fig. 5b-g). Individual production increased to its highest value at 30 mm length (0.16 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$) and decreased thereafter (Fig. 5a). The distribution of total annual production $P$ and the abundance among the size classes are illustrated in Fig. 5b-g. Annual production ranged between 0.08 and 0.99 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$, depending on beach and year, and $P/B$ ratios were between 0.82 and 2.16.
Discussion

Abiotic factors

A clear spatial pattern of *D. hanleyanus* inhabiting dissipative to reflective beaches was revealed from monthly mean abundance data. Mean grain size of sediments is dependent on currents, the mean slope, the exposure and thus the morphodynamic type of the beach (McLachlan and Brown 2006). Therefore mean grain size integrates over the latter parameters and is therefore a suitable factor to be analysed for physical effects on beach organisms. The nMDS analysis distinguishing two main sites (Fig. 3), A: the first area (Santa Teresita and Mar de las Pampas) is characterised by a fine to medium textural group and smaller grain size (210-370 µm, dissipative to intermediate beach morphology), and B: a second one (Faro Querandí, reflective beach morphology) by larger grain size (480 µm) and a coarse textural group (Table 1). Thus, differences in the abundance of *D. hanleyanus* (Fig. 2) may be related to the compactness of the sand: the more compacted the sand, the more difficult for adult clams to burrow and consequently they can be wash away. This hypothesis is supported by Trueman (1971) stating that *Donax* is only secure against the drag of the waves when the shell is oriented with the current and at least two thirds of the shell are buried. In conformity with our work, Penchaszadeh and Olivier (1975) already stated in the 1970is that sediments characteristics are principle factors for the distribution of *D. hanleyanus*. In accordance, Alexander *et al.* (1993), McLachlan *et al.* (1995b) and Nel *et al.* (2001) also described substrate-sensitivity of *Donax* species, although the clams are able to penetrate into sediments with a wide spectrum of grain sizes. In addition Guillou and Bayed (1991) observed higher abundance of *D. trunculus* in sediments with larger mean grain sizes (from 190 to 230 µm) and minimum abundance in sediments with smaller mean grain size (≤ 160 µm).

Anthropogenic Impacts

Sandy beaches such as Santa Teresita are prime sites for human recreation: especially during the holiday season, short intense anthropogenic disturbances
can affect organisms at several biological scales, ranging from biogeochemistry and physiology up to the community level. Chandrasekara and Frid (1996) reported that human trampling changes the saltmarsh benthic fauna of the English coast. Schlacher and Thompson (2008) described a modification of the physical environment of two Australian sandy beaches and van der Merwe and van der Merwe (1991) found a negative effect on two intertidal *Donax* species in South Africa, both caused by off-road driving. In a Dutch intertidal mudflat, trampling affected the abundance and population dynamics of the clam *Macoma balthica* and the cockle *Cerastoderma edule* (Rossi *et al.* 2007). The authors assume that footsteps directly kill or bury specimens, provoking asphyxia. On Argentinean shores it is evident that human activities and urbanization in coastal areas affect the presence and abundance of *D. hanleyanus* (Marcomini *et al.* 2002). Some authors (Bastida *et al.* 1996; Dadon 2005) assume that human activities are probably one of the main factors interfering with the recovery of bivalve populations. The abrupt decrease of the *D. hanleyanus* population during summer especially at Santa Teresita (Arrows in Fig. 2S) is significantly related to mass tourism. Up to one million tourists (Secretaría de Turismo, Mar del Tuyú, Argentina) visit the coast of Buenos Aires during each holiday season (Fig. 2b) and disturb the intertidal zone by intensive trampling. Therefore we argue that anthropogenic impact is one of the main causes of strong reductions in *D. hanleyanus* abundance at Santa Teresita. Further research should therefore focus on human activities as an important abundance oppressing factor.

**Growth**

The von Bertalanffy growth constant \( K \) varied insignificantly between 0.47 yr\(^{-1}\) (Mar de las Pampas) and 0.48 yr\(^{-1}\) (Faro Querandí). During the first two years of life differences of growth parameters become obvious by comparing the present values (Table 3, values m1, m2) with those of Penchaszadeh and Olivier (1975) (Table 3, value m3). Forty years ago populations of *D. hanleyanus* grew faster within the first two years (\( K = 1.18 \text{ yr}^{-1} \)) compared to the wedge clams presently studied (\( K = 0.48 \text{ yr}^{-1} \)), but reached a smaller maximal length (33.5 mm) (presently 44.0 mm). This difference in growth may be caused by a relaxed
competition with the co-occurring *M. mactroides* population, which of late is more exactly entered (Table 3, Fig. 8). Thus, growth of *D. hanleyanus* is apparently depending on this competition. Other studies have also demonstrated abundance-dependent growth for various bivalves (Broom 1982; Peterson 1982; Peterson and Black 1987; Peterson and Black 1988; Peterson and Beal 1989; Jensen 1993; Defeo and de Alava 1995; Weinberg 1998; Talman and Keough 2001).

Non-linear growth functions, such as the *VBGF*, are difficult to compare, whereas several authors (e.g. Pauly 1979; Munro and Pauly 1983; Moreau *et al.* 1986) demonstrated the suitability of the *OGP* index for inter- and intraspecific comparisons. The *OGP* of the studied *D. hanleyanus* (4.60 at Mar de las Pampas and 4.61 at Faro Querandí) conforms well with values calculated from data sets of the same species from the Brazilian (4.17 and 4.32: Cardoso and Veloso 2003), Uruguayan (4.46: Defeo 1996) and Argentinean coast (4.65: Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975). *OGP* values (Fig. 6) from Uruguay (m4) and Brazil (m5-m6) are conspicuously lower than those from Argentina (m1-m3), which may be caused by the lower mean SST. This trend provides support to the latitudinal gradient hypothesis (*LGH*) postulated by Defeo and Cardoso (2002), which predicts a positive correlation between body size of species and latitude. Thus, subtropical beaches exhibit higher growth and mortality rates and shorter life spans than temperate beaches. However, the *LGH* cannot be generalized for invertebrates since there are different, sometimes opposing, results for different taxa (cf. Schilder 1956; Jones and Simons 1983; Henmi 1993; Barnes and Arnold 2001; Hausdorf 2003; Clarke *et al.* 2004). The present data compilation from several studies confirmed the hypothesis of Laudien *et al.* (2003a) that the *OGP* is habitat-specific (Fig. 6): species populating tropical-subtropical regions show the lowest *OGP* (2.84-3.68, group A), temperate species have intermittent *OGP* (4.17-4.91, group B), while species of upwelling areas show the highest *OGP* (5.06-5.65, group C). Mean *OGPs* of the three groups were significantly different ($F_{2,58} = 45.655, p < 0.05$). Even the effect of climate anomalies may be detected with the help of the auximetric grid, as indicated by the upwelling surf clam *D. marincovichi* sampled in Peru during and shortly after an El Niño event 1982-1983 (Fig. 6, values f2, f3) in comparison to
the population sampled during normal upwelling years (Fig. 6, value f1) (Arntz et al. 1987).

A few OGP values calculated from tropical-subtropical regions deflect from the model of the auximetric grid (Fig. 6), namely the growth performance of *D. dentifer* (e1: Riascos and Urban 2002) and *D. striatus* (k2: Rocha-Barreira de Almeida et al. 2002), classifying these species as temperate. Reason for this might be, that sampling of *D. dentifer* were carried out during the ‘El Niño 1997-1998’ phenomenon and used method to estimate growth of *D. striatus* was not the suitable one, as Sparre and Venema (1995) state that growth estimates, based only on length-frequency data, may not always be useful for tropical species with several recruitment events along the year.

**Life Span**

Most *Donax* species have a relatively short life span of 1-2 yrs (McLachlan 1979; Ansell 1983). While Penchaszadeh and Olivier (1975) estimated a longevity of *D. hanleyanus* from the Argentinean coast of three years with a maximal length of 33 mm, the recent study indicates an even longer life span of approximately five years (maximal length of 44 mm) for the same species and region. In contrast to our estimation, Cardoso and Veloso (2003) noted for Brazilian *D. hanleyanus* only 1.5 yrs as the maximal life period. Similarly shorter maximal life spans were reported for various *Donax* species from temperate areas, such as *D. vittatus* (3.5 yrs) from the French coast (Ansell and Lagardère 1980) or *D. deltoides* (3.5 yrs) from South Australia (for data source see at Laudien et al. 2003a). The recent value is however in accordance with *D. trunculus* from France (6 yrs, Guillou and Le Moal 1980; Guillou 1982) and *D. serra* (> 5 yrs, de Villiers 1975a) from South Africa. Lower values of longevity were reported for tropical-subtropical *Donax* species, *D. faba* and *D. cuneatus* from India probably does not reach 3 yrs (McLachlan et al. 1996b) and *D. striatus* (McLachlan et al. 1996b) and *D. denticulatus* (Vélez et al. 1985) from Venezuela have a life span of only approximately 1.5 yrs. The analysis suggests a longer life span of temperate *Donax* species compared to tropical-subtropical *Donax* species (climate areas of *Donax* species are compared in Table 3 and Fig. 6).
Biomass and Production

The intertidal biomass of the *Donax hanleyanus* population ranged between 0.04 and 1.32 g AFDM m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$ (Fig. 5). These values are in accordance with biomass data of *Donax* species from other temperate and tropical-subtropical areas (Ansell et al. 1978; Warwick et al. 1978; McLachlan 1979; McLachlan and Van der Horst 1979; Wilson 1999). However, values are in contrast to biomasses from upwelling systems (Laudien et al. 2003a), which can be three magnitudes higher than the present values (Table 4). Four decades ago *D. hanleyanus* reached a biomass of 7.5 g AFDM m$^{-2}$yr$^{-1}$ (calculated from Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975), which is approximately seven times higher compared to recent values.

Annual intertidal production of *D. hanleyanus* ranged between 0.08 and 0.99 g AFDM m$^{-2}$yr$^{-1}$ (Table 4, Fig. 5) and is therefore within the span (0.79-3.67 g AFDM m$^{-2}$yr$^{-1}$) observed by Cardoso and Veloso (2003), but lower than that recorded by Gianuca (1985) (13.56 g AFDM m$^{-2}$yr$^{-1}$). By comparing production, biomass and renewal rate among different *Donax* species from several geographical regions (Table 4, Fig. 7), it is evident that the renewal rates ($P/B$) increase from temperate to tropical regions, which was also observed for several other donacids (Ansell et al. 1978; Kaletiam and Hockey 1991; Cardoso and Veloso 2003).

Clam Interaction

Presently *D. hanleyanus* numerically dominates the community at Santa Teresita. The sympatric yellow clam *M. mactroides* is known to co-occur with *D. hanleyanus* populations since the seventies (Olivier et al. 1971; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975). However, *M. mactroides* was only abundant at Santa Teresita (mean annual abundance of 47 ± 13 ind. m$^{-2}$ in 2005 and 29 ± 3 ind. m$^{-2}$ in 2006, [mean ± SE; respectively]); in Mar de las Pampas and in Faro Querandí no more than single individuals were found during the whole sampling period (Herrmann et al. under review-a). In contrast, Olivier et al. (1971) found a mean abundance of 538 ind. m$^{-2}$ in a sampling section including Santa Teresita and 629 ind. m$^{-2}$ in a sampling section including Mar de las
Pampas and Faro Querandí in 1968-1970. A significant negative correlation between abundances of these two suspension-feeders (Fig. 8) suggests that abundance peaks of *D. hanleyanus* are related with population crashes of *M. mactroides*. Penchaszadeh and Olivier (1975), Dadon (2005) as well as Defeo and de Alava (1995) observed similar inverse correlations between abundances of *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* from Argentinean and Uruguayan beaches. In agreement, surf clam populations from the Peruvian Pacific coast revealed the same relations; *D. marincovichi* increased coincidently with the collapse of *M. donacium* (Penchaszadeh 1971; Tarazona et al. 1985; Arntz et al. 1987). Defeo and de Alava (1995) hypothesized that interspecific competition may be the cause and Olivier *et al.* (1971) provided evidence by describing overlapping trophic niches of the two clams.

**Conclusion**

In conclusion, lowest abundance of *D. hanleyanus* was observed at intermediate to dissipative beaches (Mar de las Pampas and Santa Teresita) composed of finer sediment. The present results confirm that the abundance of *D. hanleyanus* is influenced by sand grain size. Highest abundance was recorded at the reflective beach Faro Querandí characterized by coarse sediment. Decrease in *D. hanleyanus* abundance during the holiday season at Santa Teresita was significantly related to human trampling (mass tourism). *D. hanleyanus* abundance was negatively correlated with *M. mactroides* abundance, but was not significantly influenced by SST. In comparison with a forty years old data set, growth of *D. hanleyanus* is now slower, but specimens reach a larger maximal length and have a longer life span. The *OGP* index of *D. hanleyanus* conforms well with values calculated from several *Donax* species of other areas. Thus, as expected, the Argentinean wedge clam *D. hanleyanus* is classified into the temperate group of Donacidae on an auximetric grid. Presently the intertidal biomass of *D. hanleyanus* is seven times lower compared with data from the 70ies. Thus, without a sustainable management the conservation status of *D. hanleyanus* is endangered.
Fig. 1A: Map of the three study sites at the Argentinean Atlantic coast: Santa Teresita (S), Mar de las Pampas (M) and Faro Querandí (F). * Indicate the southern most distribution of *D. hanleyanus* at Punta Mogotes, south of Mar del Plata.  

Fig. 2: Monthly mean abundance of *Donax hanleyanus* at Santa Teresita (S), Mar de las Pampas (M) (from December 2004 to December 2006, respectively) and at Faro Querandí (F) (from March 2005 to December 2006) in relationship to monthly mean SST (a) and visiting tourists at the coast of the Province Buenos Aires (b). * *D. hanleyanus* was not abundant in June, July and October 2005 at Mar de las Pampas, and also not in January 2006 at Santa Teresita. Error bars: standard error (SE). Grey areas: high tourist season. Arrows: indicate significantly decreases of the *Donax* population during high tourist season. Datasets are published in Herrmann *et al.* (2008b).
Fig. 3: Resulting from square root transformed data and calculated Bray-Curtis similarity of 78% (PRIMER 2007) the nMDS diagram identifies two main areas of distinct granulometry, which is based on monthly mean abundance data (months in circles) in 2005 (O) and in 2006 (●): A: mean grain size 1.43-2.26 phi (Mar de las Pampas and Santa Teresita, respectively), B: mean grain size 1.05 phi (Faro Querandi).
Fig. 4: Growth curves (grey lines) of *D. hanleyanus* estimated with the FiSAT program from monthly length-frequency data (black histograms) for the periods of December 2004 to December 2006 (M: Mar de las Pampas) and of March 2005 to December 2006 (F: Faro Querandí). Electronic length-frequency analysis was not applicable at Santa Teresita (S) because of the absence of adult individuals. Shaded parts of the histograms indicate peaks in each sample. Datasets are published in Herrmann *et al.* (2008b).
Fig. 5: Distribution of annual somatic individual (a) and population production at Santa Teresita for 2005 (b) and 2006 (c), at Mar de las Pampas for 2005 (d) and 2006 (e) and at Faro Querandi for 2005 (f) and 2006 (g). Additionally the mean abundance (grey area = 100 %) for the different length classes of *D. hanleyanus* is provided. Datasets are published in Herrmann et al. (2008b).
Population dynamics of *Donax hanleyanus*
**Fig. 6:** Auximetric grid (extended and corrected from Laudien et al. 2003a) comparing OGP of the Argentinean *D. hanleyanus* (*m1* and *m2*) with several Donacidae from other areas. Plot indicates three groups (dashed lines): tropical-subtropical (A), temperate (B) and upwelling species (C). Diagonal dotted lines indicate equal values of OGP (numbers in circles). For keys and data sources see Table 3; for the distribution of the plotted *Donax* species see Fig. 1B. Stitches at data points in the grid are not representing any value; they only serve as help for labelling. Dataset is published in Herrmann et al. (2008b).

![Graph showing auximetric grid with OGP values for *D. hanleyanus* and other species.](image)

**Fig. 7:** Relationship between the renewal rate (*P*/B ratios) and latitude of *D. hanleyanus* from the present study (*m1*-*m6*) in comparison with several *Donax* species. For keys and data sources see Table 4. For the distribution of the mapped *Donax* species see Fig. 1B. Dataset is published in Herrmann et al. (2008b).

![Graph showing relationship between renewal rate and latitude.](image)

**Fig. 8:** *D. hanleyanus* - *M. mactroides* linear correlation of the abundance (Log ind. m⁻²) in 2005 at Santa Teresita. Dataset is published in Herrmann et al. (2008b).

![Graph showing linear correlation between *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides*.](image)
Table 1: Characterization of physical and biological attributes of the three studied localities at north Argentinean Atlantic coast.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beach features</th>
<th>Santa Teresita</th>
<th>Mar de las Pampas</th>
<th>Faro Querandi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Latitude</td>
<td>36°32'S</td>
<td>37°19'S</td>
<td>37°29'S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitude</td>
<td>56°41'W</td>
<td>57°00'W</td>
<td>57°07'W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach width (m)</td>
<td>&lt; 80</td>
<td>&lt; 70</td>
<td>&lt; 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intertidal zone width (m)</td>
<td>&lt; 70</td>
<td>&lt; 60</td>
<td>&lt; 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tidal range (m)</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean grain size (phi/mm)</td>
<td>2.26/0.21</td>
<td>1.43/0.37</td>
<td>1.05/0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median grain size (phi)</td>
<td>2.28</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorting A,B,C</td>
<td>Good (0.36)</td>
<td>Moderate (0.68)</td>
<td>Moderate (0.51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skewness A,B,C</td>
<td>-0.11</td>
<td>+0.07</td>
<td>-0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textural group</td>
<td>Fine</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Coarse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean slope of intertidal (%)</td>
<td>1/43</td>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>1/14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure D</td>
<td>Sheltered</td>
<td>Exposed</td>
<td>Exposed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphodyn. type D</td>
<td>Dissipative</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Reflective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean parameter (Ω) F</td>
<td>5.76-7.60</td>
<td>1.08-1.34</td>
<td>0.26-0.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. hanleyanus belt (m)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macrofauna richness (species)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Table 2: D. hanleyanus von Bertalanffy growth parameters: \( L_\infty \) = asymptotic length (mm), \( K \) = curvature parameter (yr\(^{-1}\)), \( C \) = constant for the amplitude of seasonal oscillation of growth, \( WP \) = point of lowest growth rate (yr), \( R_n \) = goodness-of-fit index, \( L_{95\%} \) = length (mm) representing 95 % of maximum shell length that was used to estimate \( t_{\max} \) = life span (yrs), \( \phi' \) = standard growth index (according to Pauly and Munro 1984).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Localities</th>
<th>( L_\infty )</th>
<th>( K )</th>
<th>( C )</th>
<th>( WP )</th>
<th>( R_n )</th>
<th>( L_{95%} )</th>
<th>( t_{\max} )</th>
<th>( \phi' )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mar de las Pampas</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.202</td>
<td>40.11</td>
<td>4.96</td>
<td>2.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faro Querandí</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.350</td>
<td>40.62</td>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>2.97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3: *D. hanleyanus* (m1, m2) in comparison with several other *Donax* species and their variation in growth performance using the von Bertalanffy growth parameter $K$ (yr$^{-1}$) and $L_{\infty}$ (mm) as well as the standard growth index $\phi' \phi''$ and the OGP. Climate areas (Ca) are: tropical-subtropical (A), temperate (B) and upwelling (C) species. Code letters (L.) are equivalent to Fig. 1B. Datasets are published in Herrmann et al. (2008b).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L.</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Lat.</th>
<th>Long.</th>
<th>Ca</th>
<th>K</th>
<th>$L_{\infty}$</th>
<th>$\phi'$</th>
<th>OGP</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m1</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Mar de las Pampas</td>
<td>37°19'S</td>
<td>57°00'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>44.00</td>
<td>2.96</td>
<td>4.60</td>
<td>Present study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m2</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Faro Querandí</td>
<td>37°29'S</td>
<td>57°07'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>44.00</td>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>4.61</td>
<td>Present study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m3</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Villa Gesell</td>
<td>37°16'S</td>
<td>56°59'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>33.50</td>
<td>3.12</td>
<td>4.65</td>
<td>Penchaszadeh and Olivier (1975)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m4</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>Barra del Chuz</td>
<td>33°40'S</td>
<td>53°29'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>33.00</td>
<td>2.94</td>
<td>4.46</td>
<td>Defeo (1996)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m5</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Marambaia</td>
<td>23°03'S</td>
<td>43°34'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>26.40</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>4.17</td>
<td>Cardoso and Veloso (2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m6</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Marambaia</td>
<td>23°03'S</td>
<td>43°34'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>28.50</td>
<td>2.86</td>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>Cardoso and Veloso (2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j1</td>
<td><em>D. denticulatus</em></td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>Araya Peninsula</td>
<td>10°38'N</td>
<td>64°16'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>18.50</td>
<td>2.17</td>
<td>3.43</td>
<td>Vélez et al. (1985)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e1</td>
<td><em>D. dentifer</em></td>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>Bahía Málaga</td>
<td>4°05'N</td>
<td>77°16'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>29.30</td>
<td>2.73</td>
<td>4.19</td>
<td>Riascos and Urban (2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e2</td>
<td><em>D. cuneatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Palk Bay</td>
<td>9°17'N</td>
<td>79°05'E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>33.02</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>3.19</td>
<td>Talikhedkar et al. (1976)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y1</td>
<td><em>D. cuneatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Miriya Bay</td>
<td>17°N</td>
<td>33°E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>26.15</td>
<td>1.84</td>
<td>3.25</td>
<td>Alagarswami (1966)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td><em>D. faba</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Gulf of Mannar</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>20.20</td>
<td>2.07</td>
<td>3.37</td>
<td>McLachlan et al. (1996b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k1</td>
<td><em>D. striatus</em></td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>Tucucus, Txori</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>20.20</td>
<td>2.07</td>
<td>3.37</td>
<td>McLachlan et al. (1996b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k2</td>
<td><em>D. striatus</em></td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Futuro Beach</td>
<td>03°42'S</td>
<td>57°27'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>25.10</td>
<td>2.86</td>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>Rocha-Barreira de Almeida et al. (2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w1</td>
<td><em>D. incarnatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Shertallai</td>
<td>9°42'N</td>
<td>76°20'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>29.04</td>
<td>1.86</td>
<td>3.33</td>
<td>Ansell et al. (1972)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w2</td>
<td><em>D. incarnatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Cochin</td>
<td>10°00'N</td>
<td>76°12'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>25.13</td>
<td>1.76</td>
<td>3.16</td>
<td>Ansell et al. (1972)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w3</td>
<td><em>D. incarnatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Goa</td>
<td>15°22'N</td>
<td>73°52'E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>20.06</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td>2.85</td>
<td>Nair et al. (1978)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w4</td>
<td><em>D. incarnatus</em></td>
<td>India</td>
<td>Panambur</td>
<td>12°27'N</td>
<td>74°48'E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>30.94</td>
<td>2.19</td>
<td>3.68</td>
<td>Chippswamy and Joseph (1991)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f1</td>
<td><em>D. marinovichi</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Santa Maria del Mar</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>46.00</td>
<td>3.33</td>
<td>4.99</td>
<td>Arntz et al. (1987) → before El Niño</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f2</td>
<td><em>D. marinovichi</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Santa Maria del Mar</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>35.00</td>
<td>3.16</td>
<td>4.70</td>
<td>Arntz et al. (1987) → during El Niño</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f3</td>
<td><em>D. marinovichi</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Santa Maria del Mar</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>42.00</td>
<td>3.09</td>
<td>4.71</td>
<td>Arntz et al. (1987) → after El Niño</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n1</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>33.15</td>
<td>2.83</td>
<td>4.35</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n2</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>29.76</td>
<td>3.07</td>
<td>4.54</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n3</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>35.90</td>
<td>3.11</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n4</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>31.28</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>4.51</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n5</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Bay of Douarnenez</td>
<td>48°05'N</td>
<td>4°18'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>38.00</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>4.57</td>
<td>Guillou and Le Moal (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p1</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>43.48</td>
<td>2.93</td>
<td>4.57</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3: (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L.</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Lat.</th>
<th>Long.</th>
<th>Ca</th>
<th>K</th>
<th>(L_0)</th>
<th>(\phi)</th>
<th>OGP</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>p2</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>36.33</td>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>4.53</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p3</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>35.55</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>4.55</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p4</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>32.25</td>
<td>2.85</td>
<td>4.36</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p5</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Vertbois</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>38.22</td>
<td>3.01</td>
<td>4.59</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p6</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>38.41</td>
<td>3.02</td>
<td>4.61</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p7</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>39.78</td>
<td>3.07</td>
<td>4.67</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p8</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>St. Trojan</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>39.70</td>
<td>3.09</td>
<td>4.68</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p9</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Bay of Douarnenez</td>
<td>48°05'N</td>
<td>4°18'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>48.90</td>
<td>2.96</td>
<td>4.65</td>
<td>Guillou and Le Moal (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p10</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Camarque</td>
<td>43°27'N</td>
<td>4°26'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>35.99</td>
<td>3.09</td>
<td>4.65</td>
<td>Bodoy (1982)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p11</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Atlantic</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>43.80</td>
<td>3.27</td>
<td>4.91</td>
<td>Fernández et al. (1984)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p12</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>El Barquero</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>52.84</td>
<td>3.19</td>
<td>4.91</td>
<td>Mazé and Laborda (1988)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p13</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Mediterano, Callera</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>46.00</td>
<td>3.09</td>
<td>4.75</td>
<td>Ramon et al. (1995)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p14</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Mediterano, Callera</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>41.80</td>
<td>3.09</td>
<td>4.71</td>
<td>Ramon et al. (1995)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p15</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Faro</td>
<td>36°57'N</td>
<td>7°53'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>47.30</td>
<td>3.11</td>
<td>4.79</td>
<td>Gaspar et al. (1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p16</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Apulia</td>
<td>41°55'N</td>
<td>15°26'E</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>47.56</td>
<td>2.83</td>
<td>4.51</td>
<td>Zeichen et al. (2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ü1</td>
<td><em>D. deltoides</em></td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>Goolwa</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>59.00</td>
<td>3.48</td>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>King (1985)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ü2</td>
<td><em>D. deltoides</em></td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>New South Wales</td>
<td>36°S</td>
<td>151°E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>1.59</td>
<td>56.00</td>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>5.45</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t1</td>
<td><em>D. serrus</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Elands Bay</td>
<td>32°19'S</td>
<td>18°21'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>82.00</td>
<td>3.28</td>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>de Villiers (1975a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t2</td>
<td><em>D. serrus</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Elands Bay</td>
<td>32°19'S</td>
<td>18°21'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>3.39</td>
<td>5.26</td>
<td>de Villiers (1975a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t3</td>
<td><em>D. serrus</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Melkbosstrand</td>
<td>33°42'S</td>
<td>18°26'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>82.00</td>
<td>3.27</td>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>de Villiers (1975a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t4</td>
<td><em>D. serrus</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Melkbosstrand</td>
<td>33°42'S</td>
<td>18°26'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>78.00</td>
<td>3.29</td>
<td>5.19</td>
<td>de Villiers (1975a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t5</td>
<td><em>D. serrus</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Elands Bay</td>
<td>32°19'S</td>
<td>18°21'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>79.00</td>
<td>3.46</td>
<td>5.36</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t6</td>
<td><em>D. serrus</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Koeberg</td>
<td>33°40'S</td>
<td>18°25'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>85.00</td>
<td>3.53</td>
<td>5.46</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t7</td>
<td><em>D. serrus</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>St Francis Bay</td>
<td>33°59'S</td>
<td>25°20'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>76.00</td>
<td>3.54</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t8</td>
<td><em>D. serrus</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>St Francis Bay</td>
<td>33°57'S</td>
<td>25°04'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>67.00</td>
<td>3.47</td>
<td>5.29</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t9</td>
<td><em>D. serrus</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Langestrand</td>
<td>22°47'S</td>
<td>14°33'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>82.00</td>
<td>3.27</td>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t10</td>
<td><em>D. serrus</em></td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Paaltjies</td>
<td>22°59'S</td>
<td>14°24'E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>78.00</td>
<td>3.46</td>
<td>5.32</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Maximum length, 2 age estimated from length-frequency distributions, 3 age estimated from hyaline growth rings, 4 age estimated from external growth rings, 5 values calculated on monthly basis from raw data reported by the authors.
Table 4: Secondary production (\(P\), g AFDM m\(^{-2}\) yr\(^{-1}\)), biomass (\(B\), g AFDM m\(^{-2}\)) and renewal rate (\(P/B\)) of *D. hanleyanus* at Santa Teresita (m1, m2), Mar del las Pampas (m3, m4) and Faro Querandí (m5, m6) between 2005 and 2006 in comparison with several *Donax* species from different geographical regions. Table modified from (Cardoso and Veloso 2003). Code letters (L.) are equivalent to Fig. 1B and were used for visualizing the relationship between the production-to-biomass (\(P/B\)) ratio and latitude in Fig. 7. Datasets are published in Herrmann et al. (2008b).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L.</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>PA</th>
<th>PB</th>
<th>P/B</th>
<th>Lat.</th>
<th>Long.</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m1</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>2.18</td>
<td>36°32'S</td>
<td>56°41'W</td>
<td>Present study (Santa Teresita 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m2</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>36°32'S</td>
<td>56°41'W</td>
<td>Present study (Santa Teresita 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m3</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>37°19'S</td>
<td>57°00'W</td>
<td>Present study (Mar de las Pampas 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m4</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>37°19'S</td>
<td>57°00'W</td>
<td>Present study (Mar de las Pampas 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m5</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>37°29'S</td>
<td>57°07'W</td>
<td>Present study (Faro Querandí 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m6</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>37°29'S</td>
<td>57°07'W</td>
<td>Present study (Faro Querandí 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m7</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>1.59</td>
<td>23°03'S</td>
<td>43°34'W</td>
<td>Cardoso and Veloso (2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m8</td>
<td><em>D. hanleyanus</em></td>
<td>3.67</td>
<td>2.53</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>23°03'S</td>
<td>43°34'W</td>
<td>Cardoso and Veloso (2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t1</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>356.60</td>
<td>288.80</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>22°47'S</td>
<td>14°33'E</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t2</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>273.20</td>
<td>171.90</td>
<td>1.60</td>
<td>22°47'S</td>
<td>14°33'E</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t3</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>637.30</td>
<td>545.90</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>22°59'S</td>
<td>14°24'E</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t4</td>
<td><em>D. serra</em></td>
<td>166.90</td>
<td>141.20</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>22°59'S</td>
<td>14°24'E</td>
<td>Laudien et al. (2003a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u1</td>
<td><em>D. sordidus</em></td>
<td>31.39</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5.84</td>
<td>33°41'S</td>
<td>78°53'W</td>
<td>Wilson (1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u2</td>
<td><em>D. sordidus</em></td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>1.88</td>
<td>33°57'S</td>
<td>25°40'E</td>
<td>McLachlan and van der Horst (1979)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u3</td>
<td><em>D. sordidus</em></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>33°57'S</td>
<td>25°40'E</td>
<td>McLachlan (1979)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td><em>D. variabilis</em></td>
<td>1.96</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>7.64</td>
<td>33°41'S</td>
<td>78°53'W</td>
<td>Wilson (1999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td><em>D. denticulatus</em></td>
<td>31.39</td>
<td>4.88</td>
<td>6.58</td>
<td>10°38'N</td>
<td>64°16'W</td>
<td>Vélez et al. (1985)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p1</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>18.98</td>
<td>15.42</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p2</td>
<td><em>D. trunculus</em></td>
<td>39.99</td>
<td>39.35</td>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n1</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>12.33</td>
<td>7.66</td>
<td>1.61</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n2</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>17.33</td>
<td>10.43</td>
<td>1.66</td>
<td>45°50'N</td>
<td>1°20'W</td>
<td>Ansell and Lagardère (1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n3</td>
<td><em>D. vittatus</em></td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>51°41'N</td>
<td>4°28'W</td>
<td>Warwick et al. (1978)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td><em>D. incarnatus</em></td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>5.88</td>
<td>9°42'N</td>
<td>76°20'E</td>
<td>Ansell et al. (1978)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td><em>D. spiculum</em></td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>10.29</td>
<td>9°42'N</td>
<td>76°20'E</td>
<td>Ansell et al. (1978)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^A^ Transformed values (g AFDM m\(^{-2}\) yr\(^{-1}\)) by Ricciardi and Bourget (1998), ^B^ maximum daily value (0.016 g AFDM d\(^{-1}\) x 365 days).

References

(see page 200)
6.2 Publication II

Population structure, growth and production of the yellow clam *Mesodesma mactroides* (Bivalvia: Mesodesmatidae) from a high-energy, temperate beach in northern Argentina.

Marko Herrmann¹,²*, José E. F. Alfaya², Jürgen Laudien¹, Pablo Penchaszadeh², Wolf E. Arntz¹

¹ Alfred Wegener Institute for Polar and Marine Research, P.O. Box 120161, 27515 Bremerhaven, Germany
² Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales, Av. Angel Gallardo 470 3° piso lab. 80, C1405DJR Buenos Aires, Argentina

*Corresponding author: tel.: +49-471-4831-1315; fax: +49-471-4831-1918, email-address: marko.herrmann@gmx.de

**Keywords** yellow clam, growth performance, longevity, mortality

**Abstract** The yellow clam *Mesodesma mactroides* (Bivalvia: Mesodesmatidae) was once an important commercial resource on the Atlantic coast of northern Argentina. A study of the population inhabiting the intertidal zone of a fine sandy beach at Santa Teresita from December 2004 to December 2006 yielded information on the species’ population biology, including demographic structure, growth and production. A von Bertalanffy growth function with an asymptotic length (*L*∞) of 71 mm and a growth constant (*K*) of 0.47 yr⁻¹ was established from length-frequency distributions. The results were compared with those of growth studies conducted on *M. mactroides* forty years ago, showing that present growth rates are faster now, but that the maximum length attained has decreased. The longevity of the species is estimated at approximately six years. The present study confirmed that the overall growth performance index (OGP) is habitat-specific, and can be used to group *M. mactroides* and *M. donacium* from different areas into temperate and upwelling species. Furthermore, OGP is inversely correlated with the latitudinal distribution of *Mesodesma* populations. At Santa Teresita, the intertidal biomass ranged between 0.06 and 0.07 g AFDM m⁻² yr⁻¹. Individual production was observed to be highest at 47 mm length (0.35 g AFDM m⁻² yr⁻¹) and annual production ranged between 0.12 and 0.19 g AFDM m⁻² yr⁻¹, resulting in renewal rate (P/B) values between 1.84 and 2.93.
M. mactroides was found associated with very low species diversity and small numbers of individuals of other macrozoobenthic fauna. The abundance of M. mactroides showed a significant negative correlation with the abundance of Donax hanleyanus. The gastropod Olivancillaria vesica auricularia was identified as a potential predator of M. mactroides.

**Introduction**

The yellow clam *Mesodesma mactroides* Reeve, 1854 (Bivalvia: Mesodesmatidae), also known as ‘almeja amarilla’ in Argentina and Uruguay, is a peculiar species (Parodiz 1942; Stuardo 1964). As one of the most common bivalves of South America (Defeo 1989) it inhabits intertidal Atlantic sandy beaches from tropical (23°S Ilha Grande, Rio de Janeiro State, Brazil) to temperate latitudes (40°S Isla del Jabalí, Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina) (Rios 1994; Fiori and Morsán 2004). Thus, its distributional range covers about 1,800 km South Brazilian sandy beaches, 22 km in Uruguay, and 375 km in Argentina. A suspension-feeder, the yellow clam is the only *Mesodesma* species occurring throughout the Argentinean intertidal (Olivier et al. 1971). It co-occurs in the north of Argentina with the sympatric and numerically dominant surf clam *Donax hanleyanus* (Herrmann et al. under review-c). During the 1940s and 1950s, *M. mactroides* was an important economic resource in Argentina. A maximum exploitation of 1,079 tonnes was reached in 1953, but the fishery was closed in 1956 following a stock crash (Coscarón 1959) from which the population never recovered. Abundances were decimated further by subsequent mass mortality events in March 1993 due to a red tide incident (Odebrecht et al. 1995), in the 1990s due to an unknown cause (Fiori and Cazzaniga 1999) and most recently as a likely result of heavy metal pollution (Thompson and Sánchez de Bock 2007). Illegal extractions and the impact of tourism may also be contributing factors in the failure of the species to make a recovery (Bastida et al. 1991). Although there are a number of recent studies on populations of *M. mactroides* from Uruguay (e.g., Defeo et al. 1986; Defeo et al. 1988b; Defeo 1989; Defeo et al. 1991; Defeo et al. 1992c; Brazeiro and Defeo 1999; Lima et al. 2000), the last Argentinean study is forty years old (Olivier et al. 1971). The aim of this study is to estimate contemporary population parameters and production and to make comparisons with data from the
historical study. Additionally, the present study aims to examine the possible influence of physical and biological factors on the yellow clam growth and to compare observed population parameters with those of other members of the genus from elsewhere.

Material and Methods

Study Area

The population structure of the intertidal yellow clam, *M. mactroides* was studied at three sandy beaches located in the Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina (Fig. 1): Site i) Santa Teresita (36°32'S, 56°41'W) is an anthropogenically influenced beach, especially affected by mass tourism during the summer season, while at Site ii) Mar de las Pampas (37°19'S, 57°00'W), anthropogenic impacts are less apparent. Site iii) Faro Querandí (37°29'S, 57°07'W), is naturally sheltered and apparently unaffected by human interference.

Environmental Parameters

Accordingly to McLachlan’s (1980) scale for rating exposure and the beach type classifications of Short and Wright (1983), Santa Teresita is sheltered and dissipative, Mar de las Pampas exposed and intermediate, and Faro Querandí exposed and reflective.

All three are open ocean beaches subject to continuous wave action and semidiurnal tides, with a maximum tidal range of 1.6 m. Spring tides average 1.7 m and mean neap tides are 0.2 m. Sea surface temperature (SST) varies between 11°C in winter and 23°C in summer (Fig. 2). The study sites are composed of good moderate fine (Santa Teresita), medium (Mar de las Pampas) and coarse sands (Faro Querandí). All three beaches are affected by freshwater seepage due to the southward current bringing water masses from the extensive estuary of the Río de la Plata (290 km long and up to 220 km wide according to satellite images). Mean salinity ranges between 31 and 34. All three beaches are well drained and oxygenated. A full physical and
Sampling and Laboratory Procedures

Quantitative sampling of *M. mactroides* was carried out at monthly intervals (Santa Teresita and Mar de las Pampas: from December 2004 to December 2006; Faro Querandí: from March 2005 to December 2006) using a series of stations located at 4 m intervals along a transect running perpendicular to the shoreline from the spring tide high water mark to the spring tide low water mark. At each station, three replicate sand samples (40×40 cm) were excavated to 35 cm depth using a stirring corer, and sieved individually on a 1 mm mesh. To obtain monthly length-frequency distributions, the maximum *apSL* of yellow clams retained on the mesh was measured to the nearest 0.1 mm using a digital vernier calliper (Mitutoyo, model 500-161U). For biomass analysis, monthly sub samples of 35 specimens were collected and stored in 70 % ethanol. To estimate shell-free wet mass (*SFWM*), soft tissues were removed and weighed after blotting on filter paper in the laboratory. Samples were subsequently dried to constant mass at 70°C, weighed again to determine shell-free dry mass (*SFDM*) and ignited in a muffle furnace at 550°C for 5 h in order to estimate shell-free ash-free dry mass (*AFDM*).

Physical attributes of the study areas including SST, salinity, wave height, wave period, sediment grain size and the consequent sand fall velocity as well as the Dean parameter (Ω) (Dean 1973) were ascertained in a parallel study (Herrmann et al. under review-c).

Growth, Growth Performance, Life Span and Mortality

A series of 25 length-frequency distributions provided the basic information for growth estimates. A von Bertalanffy growth function (*VBGF*) (von Bertalanffy 1938) was fitted to the data using the electronic length-frequency analysis ‘ELEFAN I’ routine of the FiSAT II program package (Gayanilo Jr. et al. 2005):
\[ L_t = L_\infty \left[ 1 - e^{(-K(t-t_0)) + \left( \frac{K}{2\pi} \right) \sin 2\pi(t-t_0) - \left( \frac{K}{2\pi} \right) \sin 2\pi(t_0-t_s)} \right], \]  

where \( L_t \) is the apSL (mm) at time \( t \), \( L_\infty \) the asymptotic maximum apSL (mm), \( K \) (yr\(^{-1}\)) is the curvature parameter, \( C \) is a constant defining the degree of seasonal oscillation (ranging from 0 indicating continuous non-oscillating growth, to 1 when growth comes to a complete halt at the ‘winter point’ (WP)), \( t_0 \) is the theoretical age at zero length (yr) and \( t_s \) is the initial point of oscillation in relation to \( t = 0 \) and the WP. The different subroutines of ELEFAN I (K-scanning) were used to identify the VBGF that best fitted the monthly size-frequency data, using the \( R_n \) value as a criterion of fit.

To measure growth performance, the growth index phi prime (\( \phi' \)) defined as:

\[ \phi' = 2\log_{10}(L_\infty) + \log_{10} K, \]  

was used. This criterion was chosen because the negative correlation between \( K \) and \( L_\infty \) invalidates comparisons based on individual parameters (Pauly and Munro 1984). Finally the overall growth performance index

\[ OGP = \log(K[L_\infty]^3), \]  

which represents growth rate at the point of inflexion of the size-growth curve (Pauly 1979), was calculated to compare growth of \( M. \) mactroides with other surf clam species.

The theoretical life span (\( t_{\text{max}} \)) was estimated by an inverse of the von Bertalanffy growth equation, considering maximum shell length as 95% of the asymptotic length (Taylor 1958):

\[ t_{\text{max}} = \frac{\ln L_{95\%} - \ln(L_\infty - L_{95\%})}{K}, \]  

where \( L_{95\%} \) represents 95% of the maximum shell length recorded during field sampling.

Total mortality (\( Z \)) was calculated from length-converted catch curves (Pauly 1995) yielded by the ELEFAN II routine of the FiSAT program (Gayanilo Jr. et al. 2005). \( Z \) was estimated by:

\[ \ln(N) = g - Z \cdot t, \]
where \( N \) is the number of individuals, \( g \) the regression intercept, \( Z \) (yr\(^{-1}\)) is the unbiased mortality estimate, and \( t \) is the estimated age (yr) for each cohort (Pauly 1995).

**Biomass and Production**

To compare biomass of *M. mactroides* with values for other species, all published values retrieved were converted to AFDM (according to Brey *et al*. 1988), whereby a conversion factor of 0.186 (SFWM to AFDM for ethanol [70 %] preserved *M. mactroides*) was empirically determined. Parameters of the relationship between length and biomass of *M. mactroides* were estimated by regression analysis

\[
M = aL^b,
\]

where \( M \) is the AFDM (g), \( L \) is the apSL (mm) of the size class (mm), and \( a \) and \( b \) are constants. AFDM was determined for 400 specimens of all size classes sampled between December 2004 and December 2006. Total annual productivity was calculated for the *M. mactroides* belt at Santa Teresita (January-December 2005 and January-December 2006) using the mass specific growth rate method (Crisp 1984; Brey 2001) from size-mass relationships, the size-frequency distribution obtained from all pooled samples and the VBGF:

\[
P = \sum N_i M_i G_i \text{ (g AFDM m}^{-2}\text{yr}^{-1}),
\]

where \( N_i \) and \( M_i \) are the average abundance of animals (number m\(^{-2}\)) and mean individual AFDM in length class \( i \), respectively, and \( G_i \) is the mass-specific growth rate:

\[
G_i = bK \left( \frac{L_i}{L_\infty} \right) - 1 \text{ (yr}^{-1}),
\]

where \( b \) is the exponent of the size-mass relation, \( K, L_\infty \) are VBGF parameters and \( L_i \) is the mean size in class \( i \).

Mean annual biomass was estimated as

\[
\bar{B} = \sum N_i M_i \text{ (g AFDM m}^{-2}),
\]
and annual renewal rates \((P/\bar{B})\) ratios of the \(M.\ mactroides\) population were calculated from annual total production \(P\) and mean annual biomass \(\bar{B}\).

**Statistical Analysis**

Spatial and temporal differences in the population abundance of \(M.\ mactroides\) (one-way ANOVA), the influence of SST (Spearman’s rank order correlation) and mean \(OGP\) (one-way ANOVA) were analysed statistically using the software package SPSS version 16.0.1 (2007). Differences were considered significant at a level of \(\alpha = 5\%\) (Zar 1999).

**Results**

No \(M.\ mactroides\) populations were discovered south of Santa Teresita during the sampling period. Only a few individuals were recorded at Mar de las Pampas (August 2005: 31 ind. m\(^{-2}\)) and Faro Querandí (August 2005: 19 ind. m\(^{-2}\); March, April and October 2005: 6 ind. m\(^{-2}\) and February 2006: 6 ind. m\(^{-2}\)) meaning that population parameters and production could not be estimated for these two areas.

**Population Structure**

There was no significant difference in abundance of \(M.\ mactroides\) between the two sampling years 2005 and 2006 (ANOVA, \(F_{1,21} = 3.913\), \(p > 0.05\)) and no significant difference between respective months (ANOVA, \(F_{10,12} = 1.625\), \(p > 0.05\)) (Fig. 2). Greatest abundance was recorded in May 2005, with 110 ± 25 ind. m\(^{-2}\) (mean ± SE) and absolute abundance peaked at 543 ind. m\(^{-2}\) (size-class 2-4 mm) in April 2005. Even though the relationship between abundance of \(M.\ mactroides\) and SST over the entire sampling period was not considered specifically (Spearman’s rank order correlation, \(r_s = -0.291\), \(p > 0.05\), \(N = 24\)), it appears that abundance was significantly correlated with SST in both years, explicitly during the astral winter from May to November (see gray areas in Fig. 2) (Spearman’s rank order correlation, \(r_s = -0.625\), \(p < 0.05\), \(N = 14\)). Distinct cohorts were apparent in the length-frequency distributions
obtained (Fig. 3). In both years, a single new cohort was observed during February. New cohorts were tracked for up to eleven months in which they reached \textit{apSL}s of 27 mm in 2005 and approximately 35 mm in 2006 before disappearing, after which new recruits appeared. The cohort studied at Santa Teresita never reached the ‘commercial size’ of 60 mm (Coscarón 1959); indeed only three individuals with \textit{apSL} of > 60 mm were recorded in the entirety of the study period.

**Growth, Longevity and Mortality**

During the 25 month study period 3,015 \textit{M. mactroides} were collected and measured at Santa Teresita; 2,142 ind. in the first year and 873 ind. in the second year. The smallest recorded individual (\textit{apSL} 2 mm) was found in winter (September 2005) and the largest specimen (\textit{apSL} 64 mm) was found in summer (February 2005). The estimated \textit{VBGF} of the \textit{M. mactroides} population at Santa Teresita with the growth parameter $K = 0.47$ (yr$^{-1}$) and $L_{\infty} = 71$ mm (\textit{apSL}) are shown in Fig. 4. The corresponding $\phi'$ index (3.37) and OGP (5.23) are compared in Table 1 with those of \textit{Mesodesma} growth parameters, calculated from different areas. Parameter $C = 0.10$ indicated weak seasonal variation in growth, with lowest growth rates occurring in winter ($WP = 0.7 \sim$ mid-August). The calculated life span ($t_{\text{max}}$) of \textit{M. mactroides} was 6.19 yrs and the instantaneous mortality rate ($Z$) was 0.83 yr$^{-1}$ (Table 1).

**Biomass and Production**

The observed relationship between length and calculated \textit{AFDM} of \textit{M. mactroides} $M_{(AFDM)} = (9.44 \cdot 10^{-6}) \cdot L_{(mm)}^{2.83}$ ($N = 606$, $r^2 = 0.98$) was used for production estimates.

Annual abundance of \textit{M. mactroides} was $48 \pm 13$ ind. m$^{-2}$ (mean $\pm$ SE) in 2005 and $29 \pm 3$ ind. m$^{-2}$ (mean $\pm$ SE) in 2006. Within the \textit{Mesodesma} belt these abundance values represent an average annual biomass $\Bar{b}$ of 0.07 g \textit{AFDM} m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$ (2005) and 0.06 g \textit{AFDM} m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$ (2006) (Fig. 5b-c). Individual production increased to its highest value at 47 mm length (0.35 g \textit{AFDM} m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$) and decreased thereafter (Fig. 5a). The distribution of total annual
production $P$ and abundance among the size classes are illustrated in Fig. 5b-c. Annual production ranged between 0.12 and 0.19 g $AFDM \text{ m}^{-2} \text{ yr}^{-1}$, and $P/\bar{B}$ ratios were between 1.84 and 2.93.

### Discussion

#### Growth and Growth Performance

The data presented here confirm that *M. mactroides* is a fast-growing species ($K = 0.47; \phi' = 3.4$), and fall in line with estimates from previous studies of Argentinean and Uruguayan populations ($K = 0.3-0.9; \phi' = 3.3-3.8$; Table 2). However, changes in growth parameters are evident when the recent values (Table 2, no. 1) are compared with those of Olivier et al. (1971) (Table 2, no. 9). In 1968-70 *M. mactroides* showed a lower growth constant ($K = 0.28$ versus 0.47), indicating that yellow clam growth within the first five years of life was slower four decades ago, but that eventual maximum length was greater than at present ($L_{t(1968-70)} = 84 \text{ mm}; L_{t(2005-06)} = 71 \text{ mm}$). Several studies have estimated maximum shell length for *M. mactroides* at between 84 mm (in Argentina: Olivier et al. 1971) and 100 mm (in Uruguay: Defeo et al. 1992a). This difference may be attributed to competition with the dominant *D. hanleyanus* population (Herrmann et al. under review-c) but also to the different methods applied (length-frequency distributions, external growth rings or size at age data - analysed with ELEFAN I, Shepherd's length composition analysis, SLCA or CAST: Stamatopoulus and Caddy 1989) (cf. Table 2, no. 1-13).

While Defeo et al. (1992c) observed strong seasonal variation ($C = 1.0$) in growth rates for a *M. mactroides* population in Uruguay, the variation documented by Fiori and Morsán (2004) was low ($C = 0.45$), and Olivier et al. (1971) recorded non-seasonal variations for this species from the Argentinean coast. In support of these latter findings, the present study estimated $C = 0.1$.

Non-linear growth functions such as the VBGF are difficult to compare, and several authors (e.g., Pauly 1979; Munro and Pauly 1983; Moreau et al. 1986; Laudien et al. 2003a; Herrmann et al. under review-c) have demonstrated the suitability of composite indices of overall growth performance (OGP) for inter- and intraspecific comparisons for various clam species. OGP is
proportional to the maximum rate of body mass increase during a lifetime, i.e. mass increase at the inflexion point of the VBGF. Few values of maximum body mass can be found in the literature and maximal mass is proportional to $L_\infty$. The OGP value of 5.23 (Table 2, no. 1) obtained for *M. mactroides* in the current study conforms with the values of 5.22 (Olivier *et al.* 1971) and 5.30 (Fiori and Morsán 2004) calculated from data sets of previous studies on Argentinean populations of the same species and also with the value of 5.28 for a population of *M. donacium* from the Peruvian sampled after an El Niño (EN) event (Arntz *et al.* 1987). It can be assumed that SST and food availability are key factors affecting growth and aspects of population dynamics such as production, reproduction, recruitment and mortality. The relatively high values of OGP from Uruguay (Fig. 6, no. 10-13) and Peru (before and during an EN event, Fig. 6, no. 14-15), suggest a negative correlation with latitude (Fig. 7: $y = 6.77-0.04x$, $r = 0.94$, $p < 0.05$, $N = 12$). This trend provides support to the latitudinal gradient hypothesis of marine invertebrates (Defeo and Cardoso 2002), which predicts a positive correlation between body size and latitude: populations from subtropical beaches exhibited higher growth and mortality rates and shorter life spans than those of temperate beaches. However, this observation would be better understood if growth studies on several populations could be linked to quantitative and qualitative data regarding phytoplankton. Results compiled from several studies of two different *Mesodesma* species confirmed the hypothesis of Laudien *et al.* (2003a) that OGP is habitat-specific (Fig. 6). OGP is lowest (5.22-5.81, group A) for *M. mactroides* populating temperate regions, and highest (6.33, group B) for *M. donacium* of an upwelling area. Mean OGP of the two groups were significantly different (ANOVA, $F_{1,14} = 21.716$, $p < 0.05$). Climate anomalies may be detected with the help of the auximetric grid, as indicated by the lower OGP for the upwelling surf clam *M. donacium* sampled in Peru during and shortly after EN (1982-1983, Fig. 6, no. 15-16) compared to data from normal upwelling years (Fig. 6, no. 14) (Arntz *et al.* 1987).

**Life Span and Mortality**

There is some controversy concerning longevity estimates for *M. mactroides*. Olivier *et al.* (1971) estimated a maximum age of ~ 8 yrs for the Argentinean
yellow clam population, using length-frequency analysis. In contrast, Defeo et al. (1988a) suggested a life span of ~ 3.5 yrs for Uruguayan Mesodesma populations, derived by the interpretation of shell growth rings. Length-frequency analysis of the current data set yields a life span of ~ 6 yrs, an intermediate estimate within the range of the aforementioned extremes.

The present study revealed an instantaneous mortality rate (Z) for M. mactroides of 0.83 yr⁻¹ closely matches that obtained four decades ago (0.85 yr⁻¹) by Olivier et al. (1971). In contrast, Defeo et al. (1992c) recorded much greater mortality for the same species from Uruguay, with estimates ranging between 2.26 and 2.91 yr⁻¹. Arntz et al. (1987) also found higher mortality rates (Z = 2.5 yr⁻¹) for the closely related M. donacium inhabiting Peruvian sandy beaches. Thus we hypothesise that the life span of Mesodesma species increases and mortality decreases from subtropical to temperate regions, as with other marine invertebrates such as the surf clam D. hanleyanus (Cardoso and Veloso 2003) and the isopods Excirolana brasiliensis (Cardoso and Defeo 2004) and Excirolana armata (cf. de Alava and Defeo 1991; Souza 1998). The lower mortality rates recorded for M. mactroides from Argentina may be related to lower predation rates by the gastropod Olivancillaria vesica auricularia, which was observed preying on surf clams during sampling, and of other carnivores, such as the gastropod Buccinanops duartei and demersal fish such as the black drum (Pogonias cromis, corvina negra), the white croaker (Micropogonias furnieri, corvina rubia) and the jewsharp drummer (Menticirrhus martinicensis, corvina de perita or burriqueta). In Uruguay and Chile the higher mortality rates in Mesodesma populations coexisting with 155 ± 36 ind. m⁻² (mean ± SE) Emerita brasiliensis (calculated from Delgado and Defeo 2007a) and 29,704 ind. m⁻¹ E. analoga (Contreras et al. 2003), may be evidence for possible competition between surf clams and suspension-feeding mole crabs. This suggestion is supported by the lower mortality rates of M. mactroides in the present study where Emerita species are scarce and D. hanleyanus abundances were low, at just 60 ± 12 ind. m⁻² (mean ± SE) (Herrmann et al. under review-c).
Biomass and Production

Annual intertidal biomass of the *M. mactroides* population at Santa Teresita ranged between 0.06 and 0.07 g $AFDM$ m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$ and production varied between 0.12 and 0.19 g $AFDM$ m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$. Unfortunately comparable information on the species from elsewhere is very scarce. To the best of our knowledge, no study of this kind has been carried out in Brazil. Defeo (1985) estimated a biomass of 133 g $AFDM$ m$^{-2}$ (converted from SFWM values published) for the Uruguayan *M. mactroides* population, while four decades ago the biomass of Argentinean *M. mactroides* was estimated at 323 g $AFDM$ m$^{-2}$ (Olivier *et al.* 1971, calculated from published SFWM data). Thus, the once-prominent role of this primary consumer in the ecosystem appears to be reduced. The individuals observed during the present study were small compared to the records of Olivier *et al.* (1971), in which individuals of commercial size (> 60 mm) were found throughout the year. The reason may be a change in environmental conditions, which has impacted directly on food supply. Biomass data ranging from 141 to 546 g $AFDM$ m$^{-2}$ yr$^{-1}$ for the similar-sized surf clam *D. serra*, which occupies a similar ecological position in the Benguela upwelling system (Laudien *et al.* 2003a) lead us to hypothesise that environmental conditions off Argentina may have been more favourable with regard to major primary production four decades ago. Indeed, changes in the environmental conditions of the Argentinean coast are implicated in a study of historically SSTs (Bava *et al.* 1999). The authors reported that EN 1992 evoked negative SST anomalies throughout the south western Atlantic. However, a detailed understanding of the collapse of the Argentinean *M. mactroides* population would require analysis of further historical climate and phytoplankton data.

Ecological Aspects

The carnivorous gastropod *Olivancillaria vesica auricularia*, a known predator of surf clams in Brazilian sandy beaches (Marcus and Marcus 1959; Gianuca 1985; Rocha-Barreira de Almeida 2002), also attacks *M. mactroides* and *D. hanleyanus* at Santa Teresita (V. S. Teso, pers. communication). Predator-prey relationship tests revealed escape behaviour in both clams, when
approached by the snail. Surf clams sought refuge even without direct contact, excavating themselves within 10 seconds in order to escape with the next wave (M. Herrmann, unpublished data).

From previous investigations (e.g., Olivier et al. 1971; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Bastida et al. 1991) it is well-known that intertidal sandy beach communities of northern Argentina were inhabited by large co-existing populations of the surf clams *M. mactroides* and *D. hanleyanus*. However, the significant negative correlation between the abundances of *D. hanleyanus* (data taken from Herrmann et al. under review-c) and *M. mactroides* (Fig. 8) at Santa Teresita in 2005 suggests that the timing of abundance peaks of *D. hanleyanus* may be related to periods of low *M. mactroides* abundance. Penchaszadeh and Olivier (1975), Dadon (2005) and Defeo and de Alava (1995) observed similar inverse correlations between *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* abundance on Argentinean and Uruguayan beaches. Furthermore, surf clam populations from the Peruvian Pacific coast also showed the same relationship, and abundances of *Emerita analoga* and *D. marincovichi* (formerly *D. peruvianus*) increased coincidentally with the collapse of *M. donacium* populations (Penchaszadeh 1971; Tarazona et al. 1985; Arntz et al. 1987). Defeo and de Alava (1995) hypothesized that interspecific competition for space and food might explain the relationship between *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides*. Olivier et al. (1971) supported this by describing overlapping trophic niches of the two species and predicted that limited food availability might soon impact on *M. mactroides*. However, results in the present study suggest that the two surf clam species do not compete for resources at Santa Teresita. The fact that abundances of *D. hanleyanus* and *M. mactroides* populations were previously much higher than at present (Olivier et al. 1971; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975) makes food availability an even less likely limiting factor in the current scenario.

This said, the balance between these two species appears to have been disturbed following mass mortality events affecting *M. mactroides* in March 1993 (Odebrecht et al. 1995), November 1995 (Fiori and Cazzaniga 1999) and September 2004 (Thompson and Sánchez de Bock 2007) (Fig. 9). *D. hanleyanus*, which was not affected by the mass mortality events, took over immediately as the dominant species, but failed to reach the former abundance of *M. mactroides*. Similar changes in the structure of Peruvian shallow sandy
beach communities have been ascribed to EN. Arntz et al. (1987) observed that *D. marincovichi* (formerly *D. peruvianus*) prevailed over *M. donacium* immediately after EN but, like Argentinean *D. hanleyanus*, never matched the abundance of the previously dominant *M. donacium*.

**Environmental Aspects**

Another hypothesis explaining the recent dominance of *D. hanleyanus* over *M. mactroides* is a change in granulometry. Penchaszadeh and Olivier (1975) reported that sediment characteristics are principal factors in the distribution of surf clams. Olivier et al. (1971) also described substratum-sensitivity in *M. mactroides*, although the clams are able to penetrate into sediments with a wide spectrum of grain sizes. The present study found *M. mactroides* almost exclusively at the fine sand locality Santa Teresita where mean grain size was 0.21 mm (results from granulometric analysis are given in Herrmann et al. under review-c). The lack of yellow clams at the other sites Mar de las Pampas (medium sand, mean grain size 0.37 mm) and Faro Querandí (coarse sand, mean grain size 0.48 mm) precludes further conclusions regarding grain size from this study.

The present study found no evidence for along-shore migration in *M. mactroides*, although abundances are seen to vary considerably in a given location. Additional random sampling south and east of the transect did not reveal greater abundances than those recorded at the monthly stations. Further random sampling with a dive corer (Rumohr and Arntz 1982) in the highly dynamic wave breaking zone, confirmed that unlike Peruvian *Donax* populations *D. hanleyanus* did not extend into the surf zone.
Appendix

Fig. 1: Map of the three study sites at the Argentinean Atlantic coast: Santa Teresita (S), Mar de las Pampas (M) and Faro Querandí (F). ● indicates the southernmost distribution of *Mesodesma mactroides* at Isla del Jabalí. Dotted areas indicate northern and southern sandy beaches of the Province of Buenos Aires where major *M. mactroides* populations existed in 1953-1956 (Coscarón 1959).

Fig. 2: Population abundance of *M. mactroides* from December 2004 to December 2006 at Santa Teresita (b) in relation to monthly mean SSTs (a). *M. mactroides* was not abundant during sampling in January 2006. Error bars: standard error (SE). Grey areas: austral autumn-winter season.
Fig. 3: Monthly length-frequency distribution of *M. mactroides* collected between December 2004 and December 2006 at Santa Teresita (*black histograms*) compared with historical data from Olivier *et al.* (1971) sampled between 1968 and 1969 at Mar Azul (*grey histograms*).
**Fig. 4:** The VBGF (grey lines) of *M. mactroides* was estimated with the FiSAT program from monthly length-frequency data (black histograms) for the period December 2004 to December 2006.

**Fig. 5:** Distribution of annual somatic individual (a) and population production at Santa Teresita for 2005 (b) and 2006 (c). Mean abundance (grey area = 100%) for the different length classes of *M. mactroides* is also given.
Fig. 6: Auximetric grid comparing the OGP of the Argentinean *M. mactroides* from the present study (➀) and from Olivier *et al.* (1971) (➈) with several *Mesodesma* populations from different areas (●). Plot indicates two groups: temperate (A) and upwelling species (B). Dotted diagonal lines indicate equal values of OGP (numbers in dotted circles). For keys and data sources see Table 2.

Fig. 7: OGP estimated from length-frequency data and obtained from ELEFAN by several populations of *M. mactroides* (1-12) and *M. donacium* (14) located at different latitudes. Comparing values (see Table 2) from this study (➀) and from Olivier *et al.* (1971) (➈).
Publication II – Population dynamics of *Mesodesma mactroides*

**Fig. 8:** *M. mactroides* - *D. hanleyanus* linear correlation of abundances (Log ind. m\(^{-2}\)) from 2005 at Santa Teresita.

\[ y = -0.708x + 2.838 \\ r = 0.79, \ p < 0.01 \\ N = 12 \text{ months (2005)} \]

**Fig. 9:** Population trends in the Argentinean surf clam *M. mactroides*: mean abundances from the present study (5: 2005; 6:2006) compared with historical records (1: Coscarón 1959; 2: Olivier *et al.* 1971; 3: Bastida *et al.* 1991; 4: Mabragaña 1997) and landing data (histogram: Coscarón 1959). ₢ indicates mass mortality of *M. mactroides* in South America (in March 1993: Odebrecht *et al.* 1995), ₩ and ₫ unexplained mass mortality events in Argentina (in November 1995: Fiori and Cazzaniga 1999; in September 2004: Thompson and Sánchez de Bock 2007, respectively). Grey area shows the period when *M. mactroides* was commercially fished, the white area is the period when the clam fishery was closed.
Table 1: *M. mactroides* from present study (1) in comparison with studies on two South American mesodesmatids and their variation in growth performance with the von Bertalanffy growth parameter $K$ (yr$^{-1}$) and $L_\infty$ (mm) as well as the standard growth index $\phi'$ and the OGP. Climate areas (Ca): temperate (A) and upwelling (B) species. Code numbers (No.) are equivalent to Fig. 7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Lat.</th>
<th>Long.</th>
<th>Ca</th>
<th>$K$</th>
<th>$L_\infty$</th>
<th>$\phi'$</th>
<th>OGP</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Santa Teresita</td>
<td>36°32'S</td>
<td>56°41'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>71.00</td>
<td>3.37</td>
<td>5.23</td>
<td>Present study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Costa Chica</td>
<td>36°31'S</td>
<td>56°41'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>3.48</td>
<td>5.41</td>
<td>Luzzatto (2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Monte Hermoso</td>
<td>38°59'S</td>
<td>61°15'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>74.66</td>
<td>3.43</td>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Monte Hermoso</td>
<td>38°59'S</td>
<td>61°15'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>70.42</td>
<td>3.43</td>
<td>5.28</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Isla del Jabalí</td>
<td>40°33'S</td>
<td>62°14'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>78.42</td>
<td>3.48</td>
<td>5.37</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Isla del Jabalí</td>
<td>40°33'S</td>
<td>62°14'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>79.13</td>
<td>3.47</td>
<td>5.37</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Isla del Jabalí</td>
<td>40°33'S</td>
<td>62°14'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>72.77</td>
<td>3.49</td>
<td>5.36</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Isla del Jabalí</td>
<td>40°33'S</td>
<td>62°14'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>77.73</td>
<td>3.40</td>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>Fiori and Morsán (2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Faro Querandi</td>
<td>37°29'S</td>
<td>57°07'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>83.76</td>
<td>3.29</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>Olivier <em>et al.</em> (1971)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>La Coronilla-Barra del Chuy</td>
<td>33°39'S</td>
<td>53°28'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>75.47</td>
<td>3.71</td>
<td>5.59</td>
<td>Defeo <em>et al.</em> (1992a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>La Coronilla-Barra del Chuy</td>
<td>33°39'S</td>
<td>53°28'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>3.67</td>
<td>5.55</td>
<td>Defeo <em>et al.</em> (1992a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>La Coronilla-Barra del Chuy</td>
<td>33°39'S</td>
<td>53°28'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>83.00</td>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>5.67</td>
<td>Defeo <em>et al.</em> (1992c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td><em>M. mactroides</em></td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>La Coronilla-Barra del Chuy</td>
<td>33°39'S</td>
<td>53°28'W</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>3.81</td>
<td>5.81</td>
<td>Defeo <em>et al.</em> (1992c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td><em>M. donacium</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Santa María del Mar</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>124.00</td>
<td>4.24</td>
<td>6.33</td>
<td><em>A</em>ntz <em>et al.</em> (1987) before EN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td><em>M. donacium</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Santa María del Mar</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>110.00</td>
<td>3.66</td>
<td>5.70</td>
<td><em>A</em>ntz <em>et al.</em> (1987) during EN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td><em>M. donacium</em></td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Santa María del Mar</td>
<td>12°20'S</td>
<td>76°50'W</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>3.35</td>
<td>5.28</td>
<td><em>A</em>ntz <em>et al.</em> (1987) after EN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Age estimated from length-frequency distributions, 2 age estimated from external growth rings, 3 age estimated from size at age data, 4 values obtained by the application of ELEFAN, 5 values obtained by the application of SLCA, 6 values obtained by the application of CAST.
Table 2: *M. mactroides* von Bertalanffy growth parameters: $L_\infty$ = asymptotic length (mm), $K$ = curvature parameter (yr$^{-1}$), $C$ = constant for the amplitude of seasonal oscillation of growth, $WP$ = point of lowest growth rate (yr$^{-1}$), $R_n$ = goodness-of-fit index, $L_{95\%}$ = length representing 95% of maximum shell length (mm) that was used to estimate life span ($t_{max}$) (yr$^{-1}$), $\phi'$ = standard growth index, the $OGP$ and $Z$ = mortality rate (yr$^{-1}$).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Locality</th>
<th>$L_\infty$</th>
<th>$K$</th>
<th>$C$</th>
<th>$WP$</th>
<th>$R_n$</th>
<th>$\phi'$</th>
<th>$OGP$</th>
<th>$L_{95%}$</th>
<th>$t_{max}$</th>
<th>$Z$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Santa Teresita</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.411</td>
<td>3.37</td>
<td>5.23</td>
<td>67.22</td>
<td>6.19</td>
<td>0.83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References
(see page 200)
6.3 Publication III

Testing the habitat harshness hypothesis: Reproductive biology of the wedge clam *Donax hanleyanus* (Bivalvia: Donacidae) at three Argentinean sandy beaches with contrasting morphodynamics.

**Marko Herrmann**¹,²**, Pablo E. Penchaszadeh**², Wolf E. Arntz¹, Jürgen Laudien¹

¹ Alfred Wegener Institute for Polar and Marine Research, P.O. Box 120161, 27515 Bremerhaven, Germany

² Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales, Av. Angel Gallardo 470 3° piso lab. 80, C1405DJR Buenos Aires, Argentina

**Corresponding author: tel.:** +49-471-4831-1315; **fax: +49-471-4831-1918,** email-address: marko.herrmann@gmx.de

**Keywords** surf clams, sandy beach ecology, condition index, relative spermatozoon abundance, size and biomass at first maturity, size and abundance of oocytes, (HHH), hypothesis of habitat safety (HHS)

**Abstract** In order to test the habitat harshness hypothesis (HHH) the reproductive biology of *Donax hanleyanus* (Bivalvia: Donacidae) was studied histologically, comparing populations from three beaches with contrasting morphodynamics (dissipative, intermediate and reflective) over 25 months. The reproductive phase of *D. hanleyanus* was extended in the reflective beach compared to the other two. Males and females from the dissipative and intermediate beaches were significantly smaller and had lower biomass at maturity than those at the reflective beach. Recruits were significantly more abundant and the recruitment period was extended significantly at the dissipative beach. Spawning events took place twice each year at the dissipative (early spring and spring-summer) and the intermediate beach (winter and summer), whereas continuous gamete releases were noted at the reflective beach. Size and biomass at first maturity were lower at the dissipative beach, whereas monthly mean abundance of *D. hanleyanus* was higher at the reflective beach. The gametogenic cycle correlated
significantly with sea surface temperature, relative spermatozoon abundance, condition index, shell-free ash-free dry mass and mean size and abundance of oocytes for all three populations. In conclusion, at the population level, many of the reproductive responses of the Argentinean *Donax hanleyanus* to physical variables were opposite to those predicted by the HHH including; greater abundance, extended reproductive cycle, extended period with spawning individuals and larger size and higher biomass at first maturity at the reflective beach. In summary, the current study demonstrated that the hypothesis of habitat safety (HHS), originally proposed for supralittoral species, may be extended to intertidal species; a combination of narrow swashes and steep slopes makes reflective beaches a safer and more stable environment for intertidal species such as *D. hanleyanus*.

**Introduction**

Macrobenthic communities populating exposed sandy beaches demonstrate clear increases in ecological diversity, species richness, abundance and biomass from reflective to dissipative beach morphotypes (e.g. McLachlan 1990; Ricciardi and Bourget 1999; Defeo *et al.* 2003). In physically controlled environments such as sandy beaches, communities are structured by constituent species responding independently to the physical environment rather than by biological interactions, giving strong support to the ‘autoecological hypothesis’ (AH) (Noy-Meir 1979). In agreement with this hypothesis, but restricted to the intertidal of sandy beaches, the ‘swash exclusion hypothesis’ (SEH) (McArdle and McLachlan 1991; 1992) predicts a consistent increase in species richness, abundance and biomass from reflective to dissipative beaches. Furthermore, previous studies have shown that organisms in harsh reflective beaches need to invest more energy in maintenance processes than in growth and reproduction (Gómez and Defeo 1999; Defeo *et al.* 2001). Defeo *et al.* (2001; 2003) combined the community level AH and SEH, to postulate the ‘habitat harshness hypothesis’ (HHH). The HHH predicts that (i) at the community level, reflective beaches will exhibit lower species richness, diversity and abundance while (ii) at the population level, they will be characterised by lower abundance, growth, fecundity, reproductive output and higher mortality rates. However, other recent investigations suggest that populations co-occurring in sandy beaches with a range of contrasting morphodynamics do not conform consistently to these predictions. Veloso and
Cardoso (2001) demonstrated no significant changes in abundance of macrobenthic communities between intermediate and reflective beaches. At the population level Defeo et al. (1997) recorded that the isopod *Excirolana braziliensis* exhibited higher abundance at a reflective beach than at a dissipative one, a finding that was confirmed by Defeo and Martínez (2003). In further contrast to the predictions of the HHH, the amphipod *Pseudorchestioidea brasiliensis* presented greater abundance, egg production potential and recruitment levels and lower natural mortality at a reflective beach (Gómez and Defeo 1999). Following a two year study of seven Uruguayan sandy beaches with contrasting morphodynamics, the same authors recently demonstrated that the amphipod *Atlantorchestoidea brasiliensis* (Defeo and Gómez 2005) shows clear population responses to physical variables in direct opposition to those predicted by the HHH, including an increase in abundance and individual size from dissipative to reflective beaches. Furthermore, abundances of the decapod *Emerita brasiliensis* did not vary between dissipative and reflective beaches and at the latter beach type displayed higher male growth rates as well as lower natural mortality (Defeo et al. 2001). In summary, these studies suggest that beach morphodynamics might not be the primary factor affecting abundance, population dynamics and life history traits of macrobenthic species. However, the HHH has not been tested comprehensively with respect to reproductive biology. The only investigation dealing with this subject to date was a 13 month study in which 150 Uruguayan wedge clams from two different beach morphotypes were examined. The results in that instance appeared to confirm the HHH (Delgado and Defeo 2007b).

The wedge clam *Donax hanleyanus* Philippi, 1847 (Bivalvia: Donacidae) is a numerically dominant intertidal warm-temperate species in South American sandy beaches and is distributed from tropical (17°S Caravelas, Brazil) to temperate regions (37°S Punta Mogotes in Mar del Plata, province of Buenos Aires) (de Castellanos and Fernández 1965; Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Narchi 1978; Cardoso and Veloso 2003). Wedge clams inhabit a range of Argentinean intertidals (Marcomini et al. 2002; Herrmann et al. under review-c) providing an opportunity to assess responses to contrasting morphodynamic regimes. The present study tests the HHH at the population level, comparing the reproductive biology of *D. hanleyanus* from three Argentinean sandy beach
habitats, one dissipative, one intermediate and one reflective. Following predictions of the HHH (Defeo et al. 2001; 2003), we sought to determine whether *D. hanleyanus* at the dissipative beach do indeed exhibit greater abundance of recruits, larger size at first sexual maturity, larger maximum individual size and mass and extended periods of reproduction, recruitment and spawning.

2 Material and Methods

2.1 Study Area

The reproductive biology of the wedge clam *D. hanleyanus* was studied at three Argentinean sandy beaches with contrasting morphodynamics at the southernmost extent of the species’ distribution. Accordingly to McLachlan’s (1980) scale for rating exposure and Short and Wright’s (1983) classifications of beach types, Santa Teresita (36°32’S, 56°41’W) is sheltered and dissipative, Mar de las Pampas (37°19’S, 57°00’W) exposed and intermediate, and Faro Querandí (37°29’S, 57°07’W) exposed and reflective. The study sites are composed of fine (Santa Teresita), medium (Mar de las Pampas) and coarse sands (Faro Querandí), with a mean particle diameter of 0.21 mm, 0.37 mm and 0.48 mm, respectively. The three sampling sites are subject to continuous wave action, generated by semidiurnal tides, with a maximum tidal range of 1.6 m; a spring tide average of 1.7 m and a neap tide mean of 0.2 m. The sea surface temperature (*SST*) varies between $11 \pm 0.14°C$ (mean ± SE) in winter and $23 \pm 0.21°C$ (mean ± SE) in summer. All three beaches are affected by freshwater seepage due to the southward Brazil Current bringing water masses from the extensive estuary of the Río de la Plata (290 km long and up to 220 km wide according to satellite images). Mean salinity ranges between 31 and 34. All three beaches are well drained and oxygenated. A full physical and biological characterization of both beaches is given in Herrmann et al. (under review-c).
2.2 Sampling and Histological Examination

Following the systematic approach detailed by Herrmann et al. (under review-c), a total of 22,519 *D. hanleyanus* were collected from the three study beaches named above between December 2004 to December 2006. Quantitative sampling of wedge clams was carried out at monthly intervals (Santa Teresita and Mar de las Pampas: December 2004 to December 2006; Faro Querandí: March 2005 to December 2006) at a series of survey stations set at 4 m intervals along three transects. The transects ran perpendicular to the shoreline between the spring tide high water mark and the spring tide low water mark and were separated by 20 m intervals. At each station, three replicate sand samples (40 x 40 cm) were excavated to 35 cm depth using a 0.16 m² steel corer, and sieved individually on a 1 mm mesh. Specimens of *D. hanleyanus* were measured to the nearest 0.1 mm with a digital vernier calliper (Mitutoyo, model 500-161U) and returned alive to their habitat. For biomass determinations as well as for calculations of the condition index (*CI*) a total of 2,205 specimens were preserved in 70 % ethanol and subsequently analysed in the laboratory. For histological examinations a total of 35 wedge clams, covering the full range of anterior-posterior shell lengths (*apSL*) (Santa Teresita: 5 to 28 mm, Mar de las Pampas: 9 to 38 mm and Faro Querandí: 9 to 39 mm), was collected monthly from the three beaches (*N* _total_ = 2,275 specimens). Wedge clams with severed adductor muscles were fixed in Bouin’s solution for two hours, then transferred into 70 % ethanol and later processed in the laboratory using standard histological methods i.e. embedding in paraffin, sectioning at 5 µm and staining with hematoxylin-eosin (following Howard et al. 2004). Gonads were examined using a Zeiss Axio Imager Z1 light microscope and designated to one of five developmental stages (sexual rest, pre-active, active, spawning and cytolysed; Fig. 1, Table 1). Images of each sample were captured using a Sound Vision digital camera and processed using the imaging software AxioVision version 4.4 (2008). For all developmental stages except sexual rest, the mean oocyte diameter was determined by measuring 30 oocytes per specimen (*N*_total_ = 17,286 oocytes measured). Furthermore, the abundance of oocytes in each sectioned female gonad was examined by counting oocytes from one square millimetre surface area (*N*_total_ = 15,450 oocytes counted). SST
was measured daily (at 13 pm) at Santa Teresita using a digital thermometer with a precision of 0.1°C. Since monthly SSTs taken at Mar de las Pampas and Faro Querandí did not vary from those of Santa Teresita (one-way ANOVA, $F_{2,69} = 0.089$, $p > 0.05$), for logistic reasons daily SSTs from the latter could be applied for all three beaches.

2.3 Data Analysis

2.3.1 Estimation of Relative Spermatozoon Abundance
Relative spermatozoon abundance (RSA) is a measure of male gonad activity. RSA values were used to simplify the classification of male gonadal tissue and to analyse seasonal variations in the gametogenic cycle. RSA is calculated as:

$$RSA = \frac{1}{\text{grey value} \cdot 10^9}$$  \hspace{1cm} (1)

where the grey value per mm$^2$ was measured from greyscale digital images of histological sections using the digital imaging software package Adobe Photoshop version CS3 Extended (2008). The grey value is equal to the brightness of pixels in a digital image, commonly expressed in integers ranging from 0 (black) to 255 (white) on an 8-bit digital signal.

2.3.2 Condition Index, Biomass and Recruitment
Condition Index (CI) was calculated to detect seasonal variations in the mass of the visceral mass of *D. hanleyanus*. The total shell-free, wet mass (SFWM) of each ethanol-preserved clam was recorded to the nearest 0.1 mg immediately after dabbing off on blotting paper. Mantle, siphons, retractor and adductor muscles were then removed, and the SFWM of the resulting standard compact unit comprising the visceral mass and foot was recorded. Following the equation of de Villiers (1975b), CI was calculated as:

$$CI = \frac{100 \ M_v}{(M_t - M_v)}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2)

where $M_v$ is the wet ethanol-preserved visceral mass (including the foot) and $M_t$ is the total ethanol-preserved SFWM. Additionally the shell-free ash-free dry
mass (AFDM) was estimated as an indicator of the wedge clam condition, using the conversion factor of 0.186 provided by Brey et al. (1988).

Wedge clams were measured monthly at each beach (data taken from Herrmann et al. under review-c) and a pooled two year length-frequency distribution was plotted for each of the three populations (‘population’ in this paper refers to all specimens of D. hanleyanus inhabiting the geographic location without any implication of reproductive connection). On the basis of the histological results, these length-frequency distributions represented three discrete ontogenetic stages: (1) recruits (< 11 mm), (2) juveniles (11-22 mm, the size class where sex can be differentiated for the first time) and (3) adults (> 22 mm, size where individuals were 100 % mature).

2.3.3 Size and Biomass at Sexual Maturity

Size at which 100 % of the population is mature was estimated from the proportion of mature females and males respectively at different size classes, using the logistic equation of McGullagh and Nelder (1997):

$$ B_{apSL} = \frac{a}{1 + e^{\left(-\frac{x-x0}{b}\right)}} $$  \hspace{1cm} (3)

where $B_{apSL}$ is the proportion of females and males respectively with mature gonads in each size class ($apSL$), and $a$, $b$ and $x0$ are parameters. The biomass at which 100 % of the population is mature was estimated using the same formula, whereby $B_{SFWM}$ is the proportion of females and males respectively with mature gonads in each biomass class ($SFWM$).

Mature wedge clams were allocated to the development stages ‘active’ and ‘spawning’, while immature individuals were deemed to be in the sexual rest stage. Equation (3) was fitted by non-linear least squares, using the quasi-Newton algorithm of the software package SigmaPlot version 11 (2008) to estimate the standard error of parameters. Size at 50 % population maturity ($apSL_{50%}$) was estimated as:

$$ apSL_{50%} = -b * \ln\left(\frac{a}{50} - 1\right) + x0 $$  \hspace{1cm} (4)

and the biomass at which 50 % of the population is mature ($SFWM_{50%}$) was estimated accordingly.
2.3.4 Statistical Analysis

Sex ratios (male:female) of *D. hanleyanus* were calculated according to the presence of oocytes and spermatozoa using chi-square ($\chi^2$) analysis. The influence of SST on the gametogenic cycle, as well as its relationship with RSA, CI, AFDM, abundance and size of oocytes within the population inhabiting each of the sampled beaches were statistically analyzed by Spearman's rank order correlation. Spatial and temporal differences in the gametogenic cycle and oocyte abundance as well as mean and modal sizes of oocytes were tested by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA). For all beaches the three ontogenetic groups were tested for differences by two-way ANOVA using the factors ‘beach’ and ‘ontogenetic group’. Based on the Durbin-Watson coefficient, residuals of the logistic functions of size and biomass at sexual maturity were tested for autocorrelation. The closer the coefficient to value ‘2’ (within the range of 0 and 4) the less significant the autocorrelation (SigmaStat 2004). To compare results of size and biomass at 50 % population maturity, as estimated for both sexes and for each of the three beaches, analyses of the residual sum squares (ARSS) were performed (Chen *et al.* 1992). All statistical analyses were carried out using the statistical package SPSS version 16.0.1 (2007). Differences were considered significant at the level of $\alpha = 5$ % (Zar 1999). Results of the statistical comparisons of the three wedge clam populations are summarised in Table 2.

3 Results

3.1 Gametogenic Cycle

Histological examinations of gonadal tissue from a 25 month sampling series demonstrated that sex ratios did not significantly deviate from 1:1 at the intermediate and reflective beaches (Table 2a), but there was a greater proportion of females at the dissipative beach in December 2004 ($\chi^2 = 8.758$, $df = 1$, $p < 0.05$), January 2005 ($\chi^2 = 11.765$, $df = 1$, $p < 0.05$) and April 2006 ($\chi^2 = 4.571$, $df = 1$, $p < 0.05$). No case of hermaphroditism was found. Furthermore, histological analysis revealed that the reproductive cycle of both
male and female *D. hanleyanus* undergoes a distinct seasonality at all three beaches (Table 2b): males (Fig. 1b) and females (Fig. 1f). Sexual activity was detectable mainly during spring and summer (Fig. 2, Table 2t) at all three beaches. At the dissipative beach, the spawning period of wedge clams was restricted mainly to spring and summer, while gamete release continued all year round in the intermediate (except in July, August 2005 and July, December 2006) and reflective beach (except July, August 2005 and August, November, December 2006) populations respectively (Fig. 2). In both years of the study, cytolysed specimens dominated the population in autumn and winter at all three beaches (Fig. 2, Table 2u). Wedge clams of indistinguishable sex were found at the reflective and intermediate beaches during all months except during summer, while a high proportion of individuals in the sexual rest stage appeared at the dissipative site in early autumn 2005 and in late summer 2006 (Fig. 2, Table 2v).

The gametogenic cycle (active and spawning) of *D. hanleyanus* was correlated significantly with SST (Fig. 3a, c, Table 2c). In both years, the size of oocytes (Table 2f, Table 3) and their abundance (Fig. 3d, Table 2g) was correlated significantly with the gametogenic cycle (Fig. 3c) at all three beaches. Furthermore, both parameters correlated significantly with SST at the dissipative and reflective beaches (Table 2j, k). At all three beaches, wedge clam oocytes showed increased abundance in spring (Fig. 3d, Table 2m), whereas oocyte abundance decreased in autumn-winter (Fig. 3d, Table 2n), when most specimens were in the cytolysed stage (Fig. 1d, h).

Analyses of monthly oocyte size classes showed a unimodal distribution, with size ranges from 2 µm to 70 µm (Fig. 4), a situation which did not vary significantly between beaches (ANOVA, $F_{2,54} = 0.194$, $p > 0.05$). At the dissipative beach the modal oocyte size decreased twice each year, in early spring (September) and in spring-summer (December). A twice annual decrease was also recorded at the intermediate beach each year, in winter (August) and in summer (twice in February, once in December 2006) while at the reflective site decreases were observed during all seasons (autumn: April 2005 and March 2006; winter: June and July 2006; spring: September 2005; and summer: January 2006) (Table 2l), suggesting two spawning events at the
dissipative and intermediate beaches and more continuous gamete releases at the reflective beach (Fig. 4).

3.2 Relative Spermatozoon Abundance

RSA correlated significantly with the gametogenic cycle (active and spawning gonad stages) of *D. hanleyanus* at all three beaches (Fig. 3b, Table 2q), whereby wedge clam RSA showed significant increases at the dissipative and intermediate beaches in spring and at the reflective beach in spring-summer (Fig. 3b, Table 2r). At all three beaches RSA decreased significantly in autumn-winter (Fig. 3b, Table 2s).

3.3 Condition Index, Biomass and Recruitment

At all three study beaches, the annual reproductive cycle of *D. hanleyanus* correlated significantly with CI (Table 2d). CI was correlated significantly with SST at both the dissipative and the reflective beach (Table 2h). Seasonal variations in wedge clam biomass (AFDM) within the respective beach populations correlated significantly with SST (Table 2i) and with mature gonad stages (ripe and spawning) at all three beaches (Table 2e) but did not vary between beaches (ANOVA, $F_{2,59} = 0.425, p > 0.05$). Recruits of *D. hanleyanus* were found in all seasons at all three beaches during both sampling years (except at the dissipative beach in January 2006 and at the intermediate beach in June, July and October 2005). However, the peak of settlement was recorded at the intermediate beach in summer 2005 and in summer-autumn 2006 (Fig. 3, [IIg], Table 2p), at the reflective beach in autumn 2005 and autumn-winter 2006 (Fig. 3, [IIIg], Table 2p), and at the dissipative beach for extended periods during autumn-winter 2005 and summer-autumn 2006 (Fig. 3, [Ig], Table 2p). Despite this apparent seasonality, the settlement period of recruits was not significantly correlated with SST (Table 2o). The length-frequency distributions covering two years revealed that the intermediate and reflective beaches were populated by considerably larger wedge clams than the dissipative site ($F_{2,21836} = 63.618, p < 0.05$). The mean *apSL* of juveniles found at the dissipative beach was significantly higher than that of both other populations,
but adult apSL was considerably smaller ($F_{2,21836} = 11,302.263, p < 0.05$). The analysis of the population structure indicated that at the dissipative beach, recruits represented 22.8% of the population and adults accounted for only 1.5%, whereas the reflective beach population comprised a mere 10.5% recruits and 65% adult wedge clams (Fig. 5).

### 3.4 Size and Biomass at Sexual Maturity

Single individuals of *D. hanleyanus* matured smaller (apSL) and lighter (SFWM) at the dissipative beach (males: 8.61 mm, 0.02 g; females: 9.35 mm, 0.04 g) than at the intermediate (males: 12.72 mm, 0.10 g; females: 13.21 mm, 0.12 g) or reflective (males: 22.92 mm, 0.55 g; females 22.44 mm, 0.39 g) beaches. At all three study locations, the relationship between size and biomass at 50% population maturity was explained convincingly ($p < 0.05$) by the non-linear regression given as Eq. 4 for both males and females (Fig. 6, Table 4). At the dissipative beach, wedge clams were 100% mature on reaching an apSL of approximately 23 mm (both sexes) and an SFWM of 0.4 g. Females at the intermediate beach reached up to 20 mm apSL and 0.9 g SFWM before attaining 100% maturity, while for males apSL and SFWM at 100% maturity were even higher, at 27 mm and 0.5 g respectively. In contrast, at the reflective beach wedge clams were largest and heaviest (approximately 30 mm apSL and 1.8 g SFWM, both sexes) when reaching 100% maturity (Fig. 6, Table 4). The logistic function of male wedge clam apSL was significantly steeper at the dissipative (ARSS $F_{2,21} = 324.631, p < 0.05$) and intermediate beaches (ARSS $F_{2,23} = 418.321, p < 0.05$), indicating that 50% population maturity was reached at a significantly larger size ($apSL_{50\%}$) at the reflective beach (Fig. 6a, Table 4). A similar pattern was found in female specimens, where the slope of the logistic function was also significantly steeper at the dissipative (ARSS $F_{2,20} = 658.950, p < 0.05$) and intermediate beach (ARSS $F_{2,23} = 973.554, p < 0.05$), resulting in significantly larger female clams in a 50% mature population ($apSL_{50\%}$) at the reflective beach (Fig. 6b, Table 4). Size and biomass (both sexes) at 50% population maturity ($SFWM_{50\%}$) were significantly higher at the reflective beach (Fig. 6c, d), leading to significantly steeper logistic SFWM function at the dissipative (ARSS: males $F_{2,50} = 253.423, p < 0.05$, females $F_{2,53} = 579.924$, ...
Publication III – Reproductive biology of *Donax hanleyanus*

$p < 0.05$) and intermediate beaches (ARSS: males $F_{2,152} = 481.643$, $p < 0.05$, females $F_{2,125} = 761.464$, $p < 0.05$) (Table 4).

4 Discussion

4.1 Comparison of Reproductive Biology on Morphodynamically Distinct Beach Types

Histological analyses from the 25 month sampling series revealed differences in the reproductive biology of *D. hanleyanus* populating three morphodynamically distinct beaches. However, in contrast to the 13 month data set of Delgado and Defeo (2007b), which documented the reproductive cycle of Uruguayan *D. hanleyanus* from two sandy beaches and supported the HHH, the present study does not confirm all predictions of this hypothesis for the reproductive cycle of the Argentinean species.

4.1.1 Consistency with Predictions of the HHH

In accordance with the HHH, the settlement period of *D. hanleyanus* recruits was extended and recruits were more abundant at the dissipative beach compared to either the intermediate or reflective beach. Although there have been several previous studies on the reproduction biology of *Donax* species (Argentinean *D. hanleyanus*: Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Peruvian *D. marincovichi*: Huaraz and Ishiyama 1980; Portuguese *D. trunculus*: Gaspar *et al.* 1999; Spanish *D. semistriatus* and *D. venustus*: Tirado and Salas 1999; Brazilian *D. hanleyanus*: Gil and Thomé 2004a), data on recruitment at beaches with different morphodynamics are scarce and inconsistent. The present results are in keeping with those of Delgado and Defeo’s (2007b) conclusions regarding recruitment from the Uruguayan *D. hanleyanus* population, in that both abundance of recruits and recruitment period are greater at a dissipative beach. The results of the current study suggest a shorter recruitment season for *D. hanleyanus* in reflective beach populations and therein coincide with a prediction of the HHH. However, recruits of *Donax* do not always show the same pattern. For instance, Laudien *et al.* (2001) observed a longer period of
recruitment in Namibian *D. serra* at a reflective beach than a dissipative one, a find that directly contradicts the predictions of the HHH.

4.1.2 Contrasts to predictions of the HHH

The ‘spawning’ stage of wedge clams was restricted in the dissipative beach population than in those from the beaches exhibiting intermediate and reflective morphodynamics. Furthermore, the proportion of specimens in the sexual rest stage varied from beach to beach. While at the reflective and intermediate beach gonads of indistinguishable sex appeared in low percentages from autumn to spring, large numbers of specimens in the sexual rest stage were only found twice (early autumn 2005 and late summer 2006) at the dissipative beach. Comparable size classes were present at all three beaches at the same time (Herrmann *et al.* under review-c). Additionally, RSA was lower at the dissipative and intermediate beaches than at the reflective one.

Further evidence for an extended reproductive cycle at the reflective beach, contrary to the predictions of the HHH, was derived from monthly oocyte size-frequency distributions. Modal oocyte values indicate two spawning events per year at the dissipative and intermediate beaches and continuous gamete releases at the reflective beach.

Size and biomass at first maturity of both sexes were lower at the dissipative beach, suggesting an abrupt transition from sexual rest to reproductive activity at this site.

Monthly mean abundance of *D. hanleyanus* was significantly higher at the reflective beach (*ANOVA, F*$_{2,69}$ = 14.675, *p* < 0.05), compared to the dissipative and intermediate locations (Herrmann *et al.* under review-c), which is also counter to the predictions of the HHH. Consequently, the present study supports the results of previous investigators documenting increases in abundance of isopods (*E. braziliensis*: Defeo *et al.* 1997; Defeo and Martínez 2003), amphipods (*P. brasiliensis*: Gómez and Defeo 1999; *A. brasiliensis*: Defeo and Gómez 2005) and decapods (*E. brasiliensis*: Defeo *et al.* 2001) at Uruguayan reflective beaches.
4.2 Comparison of the Reproductive Biology among the Three Beaches

4.2.1 Gametogenic cycle

The histological examination of *D. hanleyanus* gonads suggests several reproductive events per year (Fig. 2), with an underlying seasonality, confirmed by a significant correlation with SST at all three beaches. Gonad classifications revealed two annual spawning events at the dissipative beach (spring and summer) and the intermediate beach (spring and summer-autumn) and a continuous gamete release over the year at the reflective beach (Table 5A). These are in line with results from Delgado and Defeo (2007b) and Gil and Thomé (2004a), who observed two spawning events at dissipative beaches and continuous spawning at reflective sites in Uruguay and Brazil respectively. However, spawning events can be determined more exactly by oocyte measurements (e.g. Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Sarkis *et al.* 2006; Morriconi *et al.* 2007). Modal values of the oocyte size-frequency distributions (Fig. 4) indicate two spawning events at the dissipative beach (September and December), and three each at the intermediate beach (February, August and December) and the reflective beach (January, April-July and September), with a more extended period at the latter (Table 5B). Similarly, four decades ago Penchaszadeh and Olivier (1975) detected two spawning events (January-February and August-September) of *D. hanleyanus* by measuring oocyte sizes at Villa Gesell, 10 km north of the intermediate beach Mar de las Pampas. In agreement with previous investigations on the reproductive biology of *D. hanleyanus* (Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Gil and Thomé 2004a; Delgado and Defeo 2007b), the present study confirms that there is no period of complete gonadal inactivity in this species. The same is true in the Peruvian *D. marincovichi* (Huaraz and Ishiyama 1980) and the Namibian *D. serra* (Laudien *et al.* 2001), but not in the Portuguese *D. trunculus* (Gaspar *et al.* 1999) and the Spanish *D. venustus* and *D. semistriatus* (Tirado and Salas 1999). The discrepancy may be caused by the significant differences in seasonal ranges in SST range routinely experienced by different species (Urban and Campos 1994; Sasaki *et al.* 1997; Laudien *et al.* 2001).

However, SST is not the only parameter influencing the reproduction cycle of suspension feeders (Sastry 1968; Giese 1974; Sastry 1979). Changes in
phytoplankton biomass and species composition are also key factors. Thus, the increase of chlorophyll $a$ concentrations in the Buenos Aires shelf region observed during winter and summer by Carreto et al. (1995), with a main peak in spring and a secondary peak in autumn, corresponds convincingly with the dominance of ripe and spawning stages of *D. hanleyanus* (Fig. 3). This suggests that phytoplankton abundance may also have a direct impact on the reproductive cycle of *D. hanleyanus*.

4.2.2 Relative Spermatozoon Abundance
As documented in 3.2 and discussed in 4.1.2 above, RSA was lower at the dissipative and intermediate beach (spring), than at the reflective one (spring-summer). The measurement of spermatozoon abundance turned out to be a good reflection of male gonadal tissue condition and thus a useful indicator in the investigation of seasonal variations in the gametogenic cycle between beaches with contrasting morphodynamics. This method negates the need for time-consuming microscopical examination of gonads to assign samples to different developmental stages. RSA may be used to analyse the relationships between abiotic and biotic parameters and the gametogenic cycle. Furthermore, RSA may be calibrated species-specifically; counting spermatids per surface area allows estimations of absolute spermatozoon abundance.

4.2.3 Condition Index, Biomass and Recruitment
CI and AFDM are useful tools in describing the reproductive biology of *D. hanleyanus*. Both indicate gonadal mass changes throughout the year, with highest values when gonads are in the mature stage. The results presented here are in line with studies of other surf clams, where the CI was also successfully used to describe changes in the gametogenic cycle (D. trunculus: Gaspar *et al.* 1999; D. serra: Laudien *et al.* 2001; Mesodesma donacium: Riascos *et al.* 2008). Recruitment pattern and abrupt changes in oocyte size appear to indicate a meroplanktonic phase of approximately three months, assuming that collected recruits originated from the studied adult population. Recruitment patterns observed in the present study provide clear evidence that juvenile wedge clams occur only sporadically and recruitment varies between years, agreeing with the findings of other studies (e.g. Arntz *et al.* 1987; Laudien
et al. 2001). It should be noted that the absence of recruits does not necessarily indicate a lack of spawning activity (Caddy and Defeo 2003). Environmental conditions may strongly influence recruitment of marine invertebrates (e.g. hydrodynamic processes: Roughgarden et al. 1988; food limitation: Olson and Olson 1989; predators: Sale 1990), and unfavourable conditions may lead to failure of recruitment at the parent beach.

4.2.4 Size and Biomass at Sexual Maturity

Single individuals of *D. hanleyanus* in the present study matured with an average shell length of 9 mm (and 0.02 g *SFWM*) and reached gonadal maturity *apSL*<sub>50%</sub> at 16 mm (and 0.15 g *SFWM*<sub>50%</sub>). The present results coincide well with estimates of forty years ago (15 mm: Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975), and with data from the Uruguayan *D. hanleyanus* population (minimal length with gonad development 10 mm, gonad maturity 12 mm: Delgado and Defeo 2007b).

4.3 Conclusion

In conclusion, the results of the present study obtained from three beaches over 25 months demonstrate that at the population level *D. hanleyanus* respond systematically to beach morphodynamics in a manner opposite to that predicted by the HHH. The population at the dissipative beach exhibited a greater abundance of recruits and an extended recruitment period, but spawning specimens were greatly outnumbered by those in sexual rest stages. Spawning events were registered twice each year at the dissipative (early spring and spring-summer) and intermediate beaches (winter and summer), whereas continuous gamete release was noted at the reflective beach. Maturity was first observed in single *D. hanleyanus* individuals with approximately 9 mm *apSL* and 0.02 g *SFWM*. 50% of the population attained maturity at 15 mm *apSL* and 0.15 g *SFWM*, and 100% were mature at a size of 23-27 mm *apSL* and 0.4-0.9 g *SFWM*. Size at first maturity and biomass at first maturity were lower at the dissipative beach, whereas monthly mean abundance of *D. hanleyanus* was higher at the reflective beach. Finally, the current study demonstrated that the ‘hypothesis of habitat safety (HHS)’, originally postulated by Defeo and Gómez
(2005) for supralittoral species, may be extended to intertidal species; the combination of narrow swashes and steep slopes make reflective beaches a safer and more stable environment for supralittoral and intertidal species such as *D. hanleyanus*.

**Appendix**

**Table 1**: Qualitative descriptions of histological preparations of *D. hanleyanus* gonad used to assess gametogenic stages. Individual stages of male and female wedge clam gonads are shown in Fig. 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Brief description of gonad</th>
<th>Fig. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Sexual rest</td>
<td>Follicles few and small, sex indistinguishable, protogonia and gonia in mitosis.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Pre-active</td>
<td>Reproductive material is scant and intersected by transverse muscular fascicle cells, alveoli appear loosely arranged, phagocytes are common.</td>
<td>a, e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Germ cells are in various stages of development and fill the alveoli, which are large with complete and closed walls.</td>
<td>b, f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Spawning</td>
<td>Clear loss of gametes, reproductive material varies in quantity but it is fairly abundant, alveolar pattern is disturbed, walls are broken and alveoli appear flattened.</td>
<td>c, g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Cytolysed</td>
<td>Reproductive material is completely degenerated; alveoli are very small and wide apart, massive numbers of phagocytic cells.</td>
<td>d, h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2: Results of statistical analysis of the gametogenic cycle of *D. hanleyanus* in relation to abiotic and biotic factors at the three beaches.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Santa Teresita (dissipative)</th>
<th>Mar de las Pampas (intermediate)</th>
<th>Faro Querandi (reflective)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a Sex ratio (females:males)</td>
<td>For values see text</td>
<td>$F_{11,9} = 5.644, p = 0.007$</td>
<td>$F_{11,10} = 15.595, p = 0.000$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b Gametogenic cycle vs. time course $^2$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.726, p = 0.000, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.787, p = 0.000, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.799, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c Gametogenic cycle vs. SST $^3$</td>
<td>$r_s = -0.556, p = 0.025, N = 16$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.480, p = 0.024, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.575, p = 0.005, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d Gametogenic cycle vs. CI $^3$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.557, p = 0.016, N = 18$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.669, p = 0.001, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.445, p = 0.043, N = 21$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e Gametogenic cycle vs. AFDM $^3$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.721, p = 0.004, N = 14$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.501, p = 0.021, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.443, p = 0.039, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f Gametogenic cycle vs. mean size of oocytes $^3$</td>
<td>$r_s = -0.708, p = 0.000, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.779, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.639, p = 0.001, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g CI vs. SST $^3$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.507, p = 0.032, N = 18$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.337, p = 0.125, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.673, p = 0.001, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h AFDM vs. SST $^3$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.504, p = 0.020, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.743, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.448, p = 0.037, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i Oocyte mean size vs. SST $^3$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.504, p = 0.016, N = 17$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.600, p = 0.003, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.581, p = 0.005, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j Oocyte abundance vs. SST $^3$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.600, p = 0.003, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.673, p = 0.001, N = 22$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k Abundance of oocytes vs. SST $^3$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.741, p = 0.002, N = 14$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.334, p = 0.139, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.448, p = 0.037, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l Oocyte abundance increases vs. seasons $^2$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.504, p = 0.020, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.743, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m Oocyte abundance decreases vs. seasons $^2$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.504, p = 0.020, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.743, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n Oocyte modal size vs. seasons (spawning) $^2$</td>
<td>$r_s = -0.327, p = 0.119, N = 24$</td>
<td>$r_s = -0.123, p = 0.584, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = -0.356, p = 0.104, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Settling period of recruits vs. SST $^3$</td>
<td>$r_s = -0.327, p = 0.119, N = 24$</td>
<td>$r_s = -0.123, p = 0.584, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = -0.356, p = 0.104, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p Appearances of recruits vs. SST $^3$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.804, p = 0.000, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.856, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.822, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q RSA increases vs. seasons $^2$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.804, p = 0.000, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.856, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r RSA decreases vs. seasons $^2$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.804, p = 0.000, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.856, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s RSA increases vs. seasons $^2$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.804, p = 0.000, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.856, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.822, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t Gonad in active and spawning stage $^2$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.804, p = 0.000, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.856, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.822, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u Gonad in cytolysed stage $^2$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.804, p = 0.000, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.856, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.822, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v Gonad in sexual rest stage $^2$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.804, p = 0.000, N = 21$</td>
<td>$r_s = 0.856, p = 0.000, N = 22$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^1$ Chi square ($\chi^2$) test, $^2$ one-way ANOVA, $^3$ Spearman’s rank order correlation, **Bold** = significantly correlated.
Table 3: *D. hanleyanus*. Monthly SST (°C), mean oocyte size (µm) (± standard deviation SD in µm), number of females per month ($N_f$) and number of measured oocytes ($N_o$) from individuals inhabiting one of the three sampling localities Santa Teresita, Mar de las Pampas and Faro Querandí.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Month</th>
<th>SST (°C)</th>
<th>Santa Teresita (dissipative)</th>
<th>Mar de las Pampas (intermediate)</th>
<th>Faro Querandí (reflective)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\bar{x}$ ± SD (µm)</td>
<td>$N_o$</td>
<td>$N_f$</td>
<td>$\bar{x}$ ± SD (µm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>18.42</td>
<td>35.52 (9.53)</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>20.79</td>
<td>37.52 (8.45)</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>21.08</td>
<td>41.79 (10.15)</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>20.49</td>
<td>39.78 (9.45)</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>16.75</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>36.97 (10.58)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May</td>
<td>14.14</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>39.41 (9.40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jun</td>
<td>12.67</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jul</td>
<td>12.31</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>12.74</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sep</td>
<td>14.84</td>
<td>7.62 (2.41)</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>16.18</td>
<td>28.14 (8.95)</td>
<td>454</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>18.53</td>
<td>38.24 (4.64)</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>20.87</td>
<td>35.32 (5.66)</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>21.59</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>38.10 (5.04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>22.55</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>34.84 (7.14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>21.29</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>30.78 (8.19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>19.51</td>
<td>34.89 (5.74)</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May</td>
<td>14.99</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jun</td>
<td>13.24</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>32.56 (9.62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jul</td>
<td>12.40</td>
<td>28.49 (12.61)</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>10.69</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>18.91 (12.44)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sep</td>
<td>12.86</td>
<td>9.29 (4.22)</td>
<td>208</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>17.07</td>
<td>21.56 (9.28)</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>19.54</td>
<td>38.64 (5.06)</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>21.84</td>
<td>36.28 (4.14)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4: Parameters ($a$, $b$ and $x0$) estimated values and associated statistics relating to size (apSL) and biomass (SFWM) at sexual maturity function (Eq. 3) and size of 50 % population maturity (apSL50%) and biomass of 50 % population maturity (SFWM50%), respectively (Eq. 4). Values are mean ± SE, mean size at first maturity in mm (apSL) and biomass at first maturity in g (SFWM), Durbin-Watson statistic ($DW$), * $p < 0.05$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Santa Teresita</th>
<th>Mar de las Pampas</th>
<th>Faro Querandí</th>
<th>Santa Teresita</th>
<th>Mar las Pampas</th>
<th>Faro Querandí</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFWM apSL</td>
<td>SFWM apSL</td>
<td>SFWM apSL</td>
<td>SFWM apSL</td>
<td>SFWM apSL</td>
<td>SFWM apSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$a$</td>
<td>101.62 (1.39)*</td>
<td>102.96 (3.32)*</td>
<td>97.94 (0.73)*</td>
<td>97.66 (1.92)*</td>
<td>98.84 (0.75)*</td>
<td>101.03 (2.45)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$b$</td>
<td>0.05 (0.01)*</td>
<td>1.95 (0.27)*</td>
<td>0.03 (0.01)*</td>
<td>1.93 (0.24)*</td>
<td>0.12 (0.01)*</td>
<td>1.14 (0.20)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x0$</td>
<td>0.15 (0.01)*</td>
<td>15.81 (0.32)*</td>
<td>0.19 (0.01)*</td>
<td>17.57 (0.27)*</td>
<td>0.92 (0.01)*</td>
<td>24.40 (0.23)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>15.69</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>17.66</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>24.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r^2$</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$DW$</td>
<td>1.62</td>
<td>1.64</td>
<td>1.99</td>
<td>2.49</td>
<td>1.84</td>
<td>2.32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* $p < 0.05$
**Table 5:** Annual reproductive events of *D. hanleyanus* from Argentinean (AR), Uruguayan (UY) and Brazilian (BR) beaches of different morphodynamic types (M.): dissipative (D), intermediate (I) and reflective (R). **A:** spawning events [grey] indicated by classifying gonad tissue into different gametogenic stages, **B:** spawning events [grey] derived from oocyte measurements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>J</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>Beach</th>
<th>M. Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Santa Teresita (AR)</td>
<td>D present study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar de las Pampas (AR)</td>
<td>I present study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Faro Querandi (AR)</td>
<td>R present study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Arachania (UY)</td>
<td>R Delgado and Defeo (2007b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Barra del Chuy (UY)</td>
<td>D Delgado and Defeo (2007b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Arroio Teixeira (BR)</td>
<td>D Gil and Thomé (2004a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Santa Teresita (AR)</td>
<td>D present study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar de las Pampas (AR)</td>
<td>I present study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Faro Querandi (AR)</td>
<td>R present study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Villa Gesell (AR)</td>
<td>I Penchaszadeh and Olivier (1975)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fig. 1: Microphotography of male (a-d) and female (e-h) gonad stages of *Donax hanleyanus*: (a, e) pre-active, (b, f) active, (c, g) spawning, (d, h) cytolysed (aw: alveolar wall, af: alveolus, sp: sperms, sd: spermatids, tf: transverse fibre, scale bars are 100 µm).
Fig. 2: Gametogenic cycle of *D. hanleyanus* indicating proportions of distinct gonad stages of individuals sampled at (a) the dissipative, (b) intermediate and (c) reflective beach. White bars: no individuals were found. *N* = numbers of analysed clams per beach.
Fig. 3: Gametogenic cycle of *D. hanleyanus* in relation to abiotic and biotic factors at (I) the dissipative, (II) intermediate and (III) reflective beach: (a) mean SST (°C), (b) mean RSA (mm²), (c) percentage of gonad stages ‘ripe’ and ‘spawning’, (d) mean abundance of oocytes (numbers mm⁻²), (e) mean CI, (f) mean AFDM (g) and (g) numbers of recruits (< 11 mm) per transect. Grey bars: indicate seasons where Carreto et al. (1995) observed chlorophyll a maxima in the Buenos Aires shelf region. Error bars: standard deviation (SD). Note different scale at Y-axis in graphic Iff and IIIff.
Fig. 4: Monthly oocyte size-frequency distribution of *D. hanleyanus*. Grey bars show modal values indicating the record prior to and after a sudden reduction of oocyte sizes. *N* = numbers of measured oocytes per month.
Fig. 5: Length-frequency distribution (pooled from 25 monthly samples) of *D. hanleyanus* at (a) the dissipative, (b) intermediate und (c) reflective beach, classified into three ontogenetic groups: recruits (< 11 mm), juveniles (11-22 mm), and adults (> 22 mm). Note the different scale at the Y-axis.
Fig. 6: Logistic function (Eq. 3) indicating size ($apSL$) and biomass ($SFWM$) at sexual maturity in male and female $D. hanleyanus$, fitted by non-linear regression, showing sex-specific differences. Statistical results are provided in Table 4.
Fig. 6: Logistic function (Eq. 3) indicating size (apSL) and biomass (SFWM) at sexual maturity in male and female *D. hanleyanus*, fitted by non-linear regression, showing sex-specific differences. Statistical results are provided in Table 4.
6.4 Publication IV

The reproductive cycle and gonad development of the Northern Argentinean *Mesodesma mactroides* (Bivalvia: Mesodesmatidae).

**Marko Herrmann**¹², José E. F. Alfaya²³, Mauro L. Lepore², Pablo E. Penchaszadeh², Jürgen Laudien¹

¹ Alfred Wegener Institute for Polar and Marine Research, P.O. Box 120161, 27515 Bremerhaven, Germany

² Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales, Av. Angel Gallardo 470 3° piso lab. 80, C1405DJR Buenos Aires, Argentina

Corresponding author: tel.: +49-471-4831-1315; fax: +49-471-4831-1918, email-address: marko.herrmann@gmx.de

**Keywords** yellow clam, sandy beach ecology, condition index, biomass, size and abundance of oocytes

**Abstract** The present work analyses why populations of the yellow clam *Mesodesma mactroides* (Bivalvia: Mesodesmatidae), which was once an important economic resource for Argentina, never recovered after intensive stock decimation caused by exploitation and mass mortality events. The reproductive cycle and gonad development of *M. mactroides* was studied over a period of 24 months at Santa Teresita, an Argentinean sandy beach. Histological examination of the gonadal tissue revealed that sex ratios did not significantly deviate from the proportion of 1:1 and no case of hermaphroditism was found. The reproductive cycle of *M. mactroides* followed an annual cyclicality, which was significantly correlated to monthly mean sea surface temperatures. Oocytes showed highest abundance in winter, indicating a process of gonadal development and sexual maturation. The mean oocyte size decreased significantly in the spring. Modal oocyte sizes decreased significantly in the winter and late spring of each year, suggesting spawning events. The condition index was not useful in
describing the annual reproductive cycle of *M. mactroides*. The shell-free ash-free dry mass was chosen to detect the condition of the specimens, and this significantly correlated with monthly mean sea surface temperatures and the gametogenic cycle. Annual recruitment patterns in summer-autumn indicated a three-month-long planktonic phase of *M. mactroides*. Discussed changes in the population dynamics of the last four decades implies that *M. mactroides* is at risk of extinction in Argentina.

1 Introduction

The yellow clam *Mesodesma mactroides* Reeve, 1854 (Bivalvia: Mesodesmatidae), locally called ‘almeja amarilla’, was historically the most common bivalve in its geographic distribution (Parodiz 1942; Stuardo 1964; Defeo 1989). However, recently its abundance has significantly decreased (Lima *et al.* 2000; Bergonci and Thomé 2008; Herrmann *et al.* under review-a). It currently inhabits intertidal Atlantic sandy beaches from tropical (23°S Ilha Grande, Rio de Janeiro State, Brazil) to temperate regions (40°S Isla del Jabalí, Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina) (Rios 1994; Fiori and Morsán 2004). The biogeographical range of the suspension-feeding yellow clam covers hundreds of kilometres of sandy beaches in Brazil, 22 km in Uruguay, and it also covers 375 km in Argentina, where it represents the only *Mesodesma* species occurring throughout the intertidal (Olivier *et al.* 1971). On the beaches of northern Argentina it is found together with the sympatric and dominant surf clam *Donax hanleyanus* (Herrmann *et al.* under review-c). During the 1940s and 1950s *M. mactroides* was an important economic resource for Argentina, with a maximum exploitation rate of 1,079 tons in 1953. As a consequence of overfishing, the clam fishery was closed in 1956 (Coscarón 1959). Argentinean *M. mactroides* populations never recuperated and populations were further depleted by mass mortality events in both the nineties and recently, caused by red tides (Odebrecht *et al.* 1995), by an unknown reason (Fiori and Cazzaniga 1999) and probably by high heavy metal concentrations (Thompson and Sánchez de Bock 2007). Various authors (e.g. Bastida *et al.* 1991; Herrmann *et al.* under review-c) have suggested illegal extractions and the impact of tourist activities as probable main factors for the failure of stock recovery.

Aspects of population dynamics for *M. mactroides* such as recruitment, growth, production and mortality are very well studied for the Argentinean
(Bastida et al. 1996; Fiori and Cazzaniga 2002; Fiori et al. 2004a; Fiori and Morsán 2004; Fiori and Defeo 2006; Herrmann et al. under review-a), the Uruguayan (Defeo et al. 1986; Defeo et al. 1988b; Defeo 1989; Defeo et al. 1991; Defeo et al. 1992c; Brazeiro and Defeo 1999; Lima et al. 2000) and the Brazilian coasts (Narchi 1981; Gil and Thomé 2000b; Bergonci and Thomé 2008). However, with the exception of Christiansen (1971) we know of no further studies dealing with the reproductive cycle of this species.

The present study aims to describe the reproductive cycle and gonad development of the yellow clam population of the northern Argentinean sandy beach Santa Teresita in comparison with the above-mentioned study, which was carried out forty years ago. This work will also discuss why populations of *M. mactroides* never recovered after intensive stock decimation caused by exploitation and mass mortality events.

## 2 Material and Methods

### 2.1 Study Area

The present study was carried out at the south Atlantic sandy beaches Santa Teresita (36°32'S, 56°41'W), Mar de las Pampas (37°19'S, 57°00'W) and Faro Querandí (37°29'S, 57°07'W) (Fig. 1), whereby *M. mactroides* was only abundant at the first mentioned location during the whole sampling period. The population structure of the intertidal yellow clam *M. mactroides* was studied during alternate spring tides from the anthropogenically influenced sandy beach Santa Teresita, which is especially affected by mass tourism during the summer season. Accordingly to McLachlan's (1980) rating scale for exposure and Short and Wright's (1983) classifications of beach types, Santa Teresita can be characterised as sheltered and dissipative (10, mean slope 1/43) (for detailed parameters see: Herrmann et al. under review-c). This is an open ocean beach receiving continuous wave action and is subject to semidiurnal tides, with a maximum tide range of 1.6 m; spring tides average 1.7 m and mean neap tides 0.2 m. The sea surface temperature (SSST) varies between 11°C in winter and 23°C in summer. The study site is composed of good-moderate fine sand, with a mean particle diameter of 2.26 phi (Herrmann et al. under review-a). The
sandy beach of Santa Teresita is affected by a freshwater seepage and a southward current which brings water masses from the 290 km long and up to 220 km wide estuary of the Río de la Plata and is thus characterized by a mean salinity of 31. This beach is well drained and oxygenated.

2.2 Sampling and Histological Examination

Monthly sampling was carried out from January 2005 to December 2006 following the systematic design described in Herrmann et al. (under review-a). For biomass determinations as well as for calculations of the condition index (CI) a total of 30 M. mactroides was preserved in 70 % ethanol and afterwards measured to the nearest 0.1 mm with a digital vernier calliper (Mitutoyo, model 500-161U) in the laboratory. For histological examinations a total of 30 yellow clams, covering the full range of anterior-posterior shell length (apSL) available, was fixed in Bouin’s solution with sectioned adductor muscles for two hours, transferred into a 70 % ethanol solution, and later processed in the laboratory. Histological microsections were prepared using standard methods (Howard et al. 2004) including embedding in paraffin, sectioning at 5 µm and staining with hematoxylin-eosin. Photographical analyses were carried out using a Zeiss Axio Imager Z1 light microscope equipped with a Sound Vision digital camera and the imaging software AxioVision 4.4 (2008). Abundance (mm⁻²) and size of oocytes (mean diameter obtained from measurements of 30 oocytes per specimen) were determined from histological slides, except for during the period of January-February 2005 and January 2006, where clams showed only the gonad stage 0 (sexual rest stage with anterior-posterior shell length < 10 mm). Gonads of M. mactroides were classified into five developmental stages following Christiansen (1971) but combining the early active with the late active stage and the early ripe with the ripe stage (Fig. 2 and 3, Table 1). Individuals without germ cells were categorized to be in the sexual rest stage. Using chi-square (χ²) analysis, the sex ratio of M. mactroides was calculated according to the presence of oocytes and sperm. As clams were in a resting stage between January and March of both years, the respective sex ratio could not be determined. The SST was measured daily at 13:00 pm using a digital thermometer to a precision of 0.1°C.
2.3 Condition Index, Biomass and Recruitment

A condition index (CI) of *M. mactroides* was calculated to trace seasonal variation in the visceral mass. After blotting on filter paper, total shell-free ethanol preserved wet mass (SFWM) was recorded immediately to the nearest 0.1 mg. After this, mantle, siphons, retractor and adductor muscles were removed. The SFWM of the resulting standard compact unit consisting of the visceral mass and foot was recorded. The CI was calculated according to the equation of de Villiers (1975b), namely $CI = 100 \frac{M_v}{M_t-M_v}$, where $M_v$ is the wet visceral mass (including the foot) and $M_t$ is the total SFWM.

As shown below, the CI was not the best proxy by which to evaluate the condition of the individuals, since the gonad-foot unit was not able to be separated very accurately. Therefore shell-free ash-free dry mass (AFDM) of preserved yellow clams was recorded throughout the sampling time as an estimator of specimens’ condition, whereby the conversion factor of 0.186 according to Brey *et al.* (1988) was empirically determined.

Recruit (individuals 2-6 mm) counts and anterior-posterior shell length measurements of *M. mactroides* were made monthly (Herrmann *et al.* under review-a).

2.4 Statistical Analysis

All statistical analyses were carried out using the statistical package SPSS version 16.0.1 (2007). Differences were considered significant at a level of $\alpha = 5\%$ (Zar 1999).

3 Results

3.1 Gonad Development

The sex ratio did not deviate significantly from the proportion of 1:1 ($\chi^2 = 1.711$, $df = 1$, $p > 0.05$) during the study period. About 42% ($N = 302$) of individuals were identified as females, 38% ($N = 274$) as males and 20% ($N = 144$) were in a sexual rest stage, which occurs mainly in summer. No case of hermaphroditism was found. Male (Fig. 2a, b) and female (Fig. 3a, b) gonads
were active from austral autumn to spring with maximum values in winter and in the ripe stage (male: Fig. 2c-e, female: Fig. 3c-e) during the same period (Fig. 4a, b). Spawning of males (Fig. 2f, g) took place mainly in winter-spring (from July to November 2005 and from August to December 2006) (Fig. 4a). Females spawned (Fig. 3f, g) in late autumn (June 2005, 2006) and in spring (October-November 2005, November-December 2006) (Fig. 4b). Male gonads were cytolysed (Fig. 2h) during winter and spring (Fig. 4a), whereas cytolysed stages of females (Fig. 3h) were present between autumn and winter (in June, July) and in late spring (November-December 2005 and December 2006) (Fig. 4b).

### 3.2 Reproduction Cycle

Histological examinations of the gonads from a 24 months sampling series demonstrated that the reproductive cycle of *Mesodesma mactroides* has a distinct seasonality (one-way ANOVA, $F_{11,12} = 7.623, p < 0.05$) (Fig. 5b). SST (Fig. 5a) was significantly correlated twice with the gametogenic cycle (gonad stages ripe and spawning, Fig. 5b); between February and March of both years (Spearman`s rank order correlation, $r_s = -0.833, p < 0.05, N = 8$) and between July and October of both years (Spearman`s rank order correlation, $r_s = 0.850, p < 0.05, N = 8$).

In both years, yellow clam oocytes showed highest abundance in winter with a maximum in September (one-way ANOVA, August-October versus remaining year, $F_{1,15} = 6.594, p < 0.05$) (Fig. 5c), indicating a seasonal process of gonadal development and sexual maturation. Minimum oocyte abundance was observed in autumn-winter and in late spring of both years (one-way ANOVA, May-July and December versus rest of the year, $F_{1,15} = 4.847, p < 0.05$) (Fig. 5c), where most of the clams were in the cytolysed stage (Fig. 4).

Mean oocyte size decreased significantly in spring of both years (one-way ANOVA, October-December versus April-September, $F_{1,15} = 4.692, p < 0.05$) (Table 2).

Unimodal histograms of monthly oocyte size classes ranged from 5 µm in November-December to 60 µm in August-September (Fig. 6). Modal oocyte sizes decreased significantly twice each year in winter and late spring, suggesting two spawning events (one-way ANOVA testing August and
December versus the other months, $F_{1,12} = 35.368, p < 0.05$) (see dotted Arrows in Fig. 6).

### 3.3 Condition Index, Biomass and Recruitment

Although the annual reproductive cycle of *M. mactroides* did not significantly correlate with the CI (Spearman`s rank order correlation, $p > 0.05$), specimens showing periods of ripeness and spawning demonstrated an increasing trend of CI in autumn-winter, and specimens showing periods of cytolysed and active stages demonstrated a decreasing trend of CI in spring-summer of both years respectively (Fig. 5b, d).

The seasonal variation of the yellow clams’ biomass (*AFDM*) was significantly correlated with SST during winter and spring (July-December) of both years (Spearman`s rank correlation, $r_s = 0.789, p < 0.05, N = 12$), in that an increase of *AFDM* occurred alongside higher SST (Fig. 5a, e). Values of *AFDM* were also significantly correlated with mature gonad stages (ripe and spawning) during winter and spring (July-November) of 2005 and 2006 (Spearman`s rank correlation, $r_s = 0.721, p < 0.05, N = 10$). The *AFDM* increased concurrently with the maturation of the gonad (Fig. 5c, e). In the second year higher values of *AFDM* indicated growth and gonad development in the same cohort analyzed already in the previous year.

Recruits of the yellow clam settled on the Santa Teresita sandy beach in both years during summer and autumn (in 2005: January-July; in 2006: February-May) (Fig. 5f). Thus the settling period of recruits is again significantly correlated with SST: abundance of recruits increased significantly during summer-autumn in both years (Spearman`s rank order correlation, $r_s = 0.421, p < 0.05, N = 24$) (Fig. 5a, f).

### 4 Discussion

#### 4.1 Gonadal Development

The reproductive strategy of *M. mactroides* from Santa Teresita (present study) is summarized in Table 3 and compared with the forty year old historical data
obtained from a *Mesodesma*-population approximately 100 km south of the Santa Teresita population (Mar Azul, Christiansen 1971). Table 3 shows a clear difference between the gonad stages during summer. Whereas Christiansen (1971) found nearly all developmental stages all year round, in the present study the active, ripe, spawning and cytolysed stages were only recorded from autumn to spring, and the sexual rest stage occurred only in summer. The existence of a sexual rest period has also been described for other bivalves (*Donax serra*: Laudien et al. 2001; *Ensis siliqua* and *E. arcuatus*: Darriba et al. 2004; 2005). The absence of these gonad stages in both summers studied is attributed to a single cohort with small shell length (mean anterior-posterior shell length of 8 mm in summer seasons: Herrmann et al. under review-a) and to the consequent immaturity (sexual rest stage) of *M. mactroides* during this period. In contrast to the recent population structure of the yellow clam, Olivier and Penchaszadeh (1971b) found three cohorts where individuals of commercial size (> 60 mm, Coscarón 1959) were found throughout the year. However, comparison of data from areas with different beach morphodynamics (Santa Teresita: dissipative and sheltered; Mar Azul: exposed and intermediate) are difficult; Delgado and Defeo (2007b) found differential behavior patterns in the reproductive strategy of *D. hanleyanus* when comparing a reflective and a dissipative beach.

### 4.2 Reproduction Cycle

The present investigation of *M. mactroides* gonads suggests two reproductive events per year; the first one in winter and the second one in spring. Christiansen (1971) also recorded two spawning events for the same species at the same beach, however these occurred later in the season (spring and early summer). For the congener *M. donacium* two spawning events were also observed by Filun Villablanca (1992) in northern Chile where reproductive events occurred in spring-summer and autumn. However, Peredo et al. (1986) observed only one spawning period for *M. donacium* from the southern Chilean coast. These differences may be attributed to distinct environmental conditions such as SST, salinity and food availability (Sastry 1970; de Villiers 1975b; Peredo et al. 1986; Penchaszadeh et al. 2000; Kraeuter and Castagna 2001;
Laudien et al. 2001). Seasonal changes in SST trigger gametogenesis, and further to this, short-term temperature changes may stimulate spawning (Ansell 1961; Seed 1976). The present results show that changes in SST are significantly correlated with gonad development. Low mean temperatures coincided with maximum oocyte size and gamete initiation (late fall-winter). Increases in SST throughout winter periods of both years matched well with the growth of gametes (mean oocyte size: 5 µm in July to 41 µm in September 2005 and 4 µm in July to 48 µm in September 2006) and an increase in the number of individuals in ripe and spawning stages (Fig. 5a, b). Maximum gamete ripeness and size observed in winter (July-August) was related to seasonal minimum SST. Noticeable decreases in oocyte sizes (Fig. 6), abundance and the increased number of spawned and spent individuals was associated with rapid increases in SST during spring (Fig. 5a). Multiple stages of gonad conditions were also observed in late spring (November). However, several authors (e.g. Sastry 1968; Giese 1974; Sastry 1979) have mentioned that the reproductive cycle of suspension feeders is not only influenced by physical parameters such as SST, but also by changes in phytoplankton biomass and species composition. The increase of chlorophyll a concentrations in the Buenos Aires shelf region observed during winter and summer by Carreto et al. (1995) with a main peak in spring and a secondary peak in autumn, correspond considerably with the dominance of *M. mactroides* in ripe and spawning stages (Fig. 5b). This suggests that phytoplankton may also have a direct impact on the reproductive cycle of *M. mactroides*.

Monthly oocyte size-frequency distribution histograms (Fig. 6) have proved to be a useful method for studying the gonad development of the yellow clam, as they have also been for several bivalves from previous studies (e.g. Donax hanleyanus: Penchaszadeh and Olivier 1975; Atrina seminuda: Soria et al. 2002; Tawera gayi: Morriconi et al. 2007). Unimodal histograms showed smaller size classes of oocytes (> 15 µm) in winter and spring, corresponding to a weak spawning event during June-August and a second stronger one during October-December of each year. The increase of oocyte diameters (15 µm in July to 40 µm in September) corresponds to gonad activity. The modal of oocyte sizes ranged between 15 and 45 µm with lower values in winter (August 2005, July 2006) and spring (December-November 2005) due to gamete releases. The
unimodality of the histograms (Fig. 6) explains the absence of successive periods of maturing oocytes.

4.3 Condition Index, Biomass and Recruitment

The CI is a useful tool to describe the reproductive cycle of marine bivalves with easily separable gonads (e.g. Mytilus edulis: Petersen et al. 2004; Hyotissa hyotis: Duprat-Bertazzi and García-Domínguez 2005; Mercenaria mercenaria: Hofmann et al. 2006). This index generally indicates gonadal mass changes throughout the year (Grant and Tyler 1983) with highest values when gonads are mature. The CI proved to indicate the gametogenic cycle even in bivalves with a gonad not easily separable from the foot such as Donax trunculus (Gaspar et al. 1999), Donax serra (Laudien et al. 2001) and M. donacium (Riascos et al. 2006c). However, for M. mactroides the CI was not useful as it did not significantly correlate with the gametogenic cycle (cf. Fig. 5b, d). Although CI decreased in spring 2005 marking the main spawning period, in winter-fall 2005 the values of CI were still low despite the gonads being mature and a high percentage of clams being ripe. A decrease in the CI as a result of spawning activity in 2006 was not identified. Thus, the CI is not useful to describe the spawning of the yellow clam. As a consequence of the prolonged spawning period of the population, all reproductive stages were present between May and December (Fig. 4). However, seasonal variation of the AFDM was positively correlated with SST as well as with the gametogenic cycle (Fig. 5a, c, e).

When assuming that the collected recruits originated from the studied adult population the results indicate a meroplanktonic phase of approximately three months. Recruits appeared in the intertidal zone of Santa Teresita in summer-autumn of both years (from January to July 2005 and from February to May 2006), where the latter occurrence is apparently the result of the spawning event between November and December 2005 (Fig. 4, Fig. 5f, Fig. 6). After weak gamete release periods in July-August 2005 and June-July 2006 (Fig. 6), recruits were not present in the sampling area (Fig. 5f). However, the absence of recruits does not necessarily indicate a lack of spawning activity, (Caddy and Defeo 2003) as environmental conditions, which strongly influence recruitment
of marine invertebrates (e.g. hydrodynamic processes: Roughgarden et al. 1988; food limitation: Olson and Olson 1989; predators: Sale 1990), may not have been favourable for successful recruitment at the ‘parent beach’. In contrast, four decades ago Christiansen (1971) observed recruits during spring (November and December) as well as the recruitment event in summer (March). This may be due to changes in the population structure of *Mesodesma mactroides* during the last four decades; while Olivier and Penchaszadeh (1971b) monitored three cohorts between 1968 and 1969, Herrmann et al. (under review-a) detected only one cohort during 2005-2006.

In conclusion, only weak differences in the reproduction cycle and gonad development of *Mesodesma mactroides* between the present study and that of Christiansen (1971) were found. In contrast, important differences in the population dynamics were reported by Herrmann et al. (under review-a) and less than ten times lower mean abundance. This strong change within the last four decades implies that the Argentinean yellow clam *Mesodesma mactroides* is still in an unstable condition.
Appendix

Fig. 1: Map of the study site Santa Teresita (S), Mar de las Pampas (M) and Faro Querandí (F), where *M. mactroides* was only abundant at the first mentioned location during the entire sampling period (black ladled). ● Indicates the southern most distribution of *M. mactroides* at Isla del Jabalí. Dotted areas present northern and southern sandy beaches of the Province of Buenos Aires where major *M. mactroides* populations existed historically in 1959 (Coscarón).
Fig. 2: Microphotography (colour pictures of full size: Herrmann et al. 2008a) of male gonad stages of *M. mactroides*: (a) early active stage, (b) late active stage, (c) early ripe stage, (d, e) ripe stage, (f) partially spawned stage, (g) spent stage, (h) recovery stage (*aw*: alveolar wall, *al*: alveolus, *sp*: sperms, *sd*: spermatids, *tf*: transverse fibre, *scale bars* are 100 µm).
Fig. 3: Microphotography (colour pictures of full size: Herrmann et al. 2008a) of female gonad stages of *M. mactroides*: (a) early active stage, (b) late active stage, (c) early ripe stage, (d, e) ripe stage, (f) partially spawned stage, (g) spent stage, (h) recovery stage (*aw*: alveolar wall, *al*: alveolus, *o*: oocyte, *tf*: transverse fibre, *scale bars are 100 µm*).
Fig. 4: Proportion of distinct gonad stages in mature male (a) and female (b) *M. mactroides*, sampled at Santa Teresita.
Fig. 5: *M. mactroides* at Santa Teresita: (a) mean SST (°C) measured daily at Santa Teresita, (b) percentage of gonad stages ripe and spawning, (c) mean abundance of oocytes (no. mm⁻²), (d) mean condition index (*CI*), (e) mean biomass (*AFDM*) (g) and (f) number of recruits (2-6 mm) recorded per monthly transect. Grey areas: indicate seasons where Carreto *et al.* (1995) observed chlorophyll *a* maxima with main peaks during spring and secondary peaks during autumn in the Buenos Aires shelf region. *Error bars*: standard deviations (SD). Data set of graphics are published in Herrmann *et al.* (2008a)
Fig. 6: Monthly oocyte size-frequency distribution of *M. mactroides* collected at Santa Teresita. The abrupt decreases of oocyte modal sizes in August/December 2005 and in July/December 2006 indicate two spawning events per year (dotted Arrows). *N* = number of measured oocytes per month.
Table 1: Explanation of the gametogenic scale and the use of descriptive terms (primer column: present study; second column: after Christiansen 1971), utilised in scoring histological analysis of gonad tissue to assess the gametogenic stages of *M. mactroides*. The individual stages of male and female yellow clam gonads are imaged at Fig. 2 and Fig. 3, respectively (*Photo*).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gonad stages</th>
<th>Brief description of gonad</th>
<th><em>Photo</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sexual rest</td>
<td>0 Sexual rest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>I Early active stage; follicles few and small, sex distinguishable</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II Late active stage; follicle size increases, spermatogonia and</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>spermatocytes in males, oogonia and previtellogenic oocytes in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>females</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripe</td>
<td>III Early ripe stage; follicle size increases and occupies the</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>entire tissue, germinal cells in all phases of gametogenesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IV Ripe stage; polygonal follicles almost full of ripe gametes,</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>spermatozoa occupy most of follicle, free ripe polygonal oocytes</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in the lumen.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spawning</td>
<td>V Partially spawned stage; gonaducts with mature gametes in</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>emission. Spermatozoa lose radial disposition. Free ripe rounded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oocytes in the lumen and empty spaces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VI Spent stage; follicles small and practically empty, residual</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gametes degrading</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytolysed</td>
<td>VII Recovery stage; gonadal follicles at this stage are empty,</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>except for residual gametes, amoebocytes are present within the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>follicles, close to the walls and in the centre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2: *M. mactroides*. Monthly SST (°C), range of oocyte size (µm), mean oocyte size (\(\bar{x}\)) with standard deviation (SD), number of females (\(N_f\)), number of measured oocytes (\(N_o\)) and stages of oocyte development (according to Table 1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Month</th>
<th>SST (°C)</th>
<th>Oocyte size (µm)</th>
<th>(\bar{x} \pm SD) (µm)</th>
<th>(N_f) (N_o)</th>
<th>Stage of development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>- -</td>
<td>3 60</td>
<td>Sexual rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>- -</td>
<td>3 30</td>
<td>Sexual rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>- -</td>
<td>3 90</td>
<td>Sexual rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>- -</td>
<td>17 289</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>29-30</td>
<td>29.00 ± 1.06</td>
<td>3 60</td>
<td>Ripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jun</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>23-49</td>
<td>27.83 ± 1.19</td>
<td>3 30</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jul</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12-43</td>
<td>36.80 ± 1.03</td>
<td>3 90</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10-53</td>
<td>26.85 ± 0.55</td>
<td>17 289</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sep</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15-48</td>
<td>32.43 ± 1.36</td>
<td>11 316</td>
<td>Active &amp; spawning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18-45</td>
<td>31.30 ± 1.27</td>
<td>6 208</td>
<td>Ripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8-58</td>
<td>30.95 ± 2.16</td>
<td>3 90</td>
<td>Spawning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>8-47</td>
<td>16.01 ± 1.56</td>
<td>3 25</td>
<td>Cytolysed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Jan</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>- -</td>
<td>3 54</td>
<td>Active &amp; ripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>- -</td>
<td>3 28</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mar</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>- -</td>
<td>3 90</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apr</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16-44</td>
<td>33.17 ± 4.27</td>
<td>3 54</td>
<td>Active &amp; ripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>23-45</td>
<td>34.66 ± 0.90</td>
<td>3 28</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jun</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13-43</td>
<td>33.16 ± 2.08</td>
<td>3 90</td>
<td>Spawning &amp; cytolysed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jul</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13-45</td>
<td>36.01 ± 2.02</td>
<td>3 60</td>
<td>Cytolysed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10-53</td>
<td>25.70 ± 2.71</td>
<td>10 286</td>
<td>Ripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sep</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10-55</td>
<td>30.53 ± 2.80</td>
<td>10 325</td>
<td>Ripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oct</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>13-59</td>
<td>33.61 ± 0.87</td>
<td>13 454</td>
<td>Ripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8-45</td>
<td>24.21 ± 2.95</td>
<td>5 208</td>
<td>Spawning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>13-51</td>
<td>32.37 ± 2.43</td>
<td>7 195</td>
<td>Spawning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3: Reproductive strategy of *M. mactroides* comparing data from present study with data four decades ago (Christiansen 1971).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gonad stages</th>
<th>summer</th>
<th>autumn</th>
<th>winter</th>
<th>spring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripe</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spawning</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytolysed</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christiansen</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripe</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spawning</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytolysed</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References

(see page 200)
6.5 Publication V

Growth estimations of the Argentinean wedge clam *Donax hanleyanus*: A comparison between length-frequency distribution and size-increment analysis.

**Marko Herrmann**¹,², Wolf E. Amtz¹, Pablo E. Penchaszadeh², Jürgen Laudien¹

¹ Alfred Wegener Institute for Polar and Marine Research, P.O. Box 120161, 27515 Bremerhaven, Germany

² Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales, Av. Angel Gallardo 470 3° piso lab. 80, C1405DJR Buenos Aires, Argentina

Corresponding author: tel.: +49-471-4831-1315; fax: +49-471-4831-1918, email-address: marko.herrmann@gmx.de

**Keywords** in vitro suitability of stains, in situ fluorescent marking, calcein, daily growth rate, length-frequency distribution, comparison of methods

**Abstract** Growth rates of the Argentinean wedge clam *Donax hanleyanus* were estimated comparing two different methods at the intertidal of the exposed sandy beach Mar de las Pampas: (i) results of a relatively shortly (45 days) tagging-recapture experiment using the *in situ* fluorescent marking (*IFM*) method and subsequent size-increment analyses were compared with results from (ii) length-frequency distributions (*LFD*) analysis originating from a time consuming 25 month quantitative sampling. Residuals, derived from *IFM* method and *LFD* analysis, were of similar magnitude and distribution, indicating that both methods are equally appropriate to estimate growth of *D. hanleyanus*. Comparing overall growth performance indices (*OGPs*) of several *Donax* species from different climate areas it resulted that growth of temperate bivalves can be estimated well by carrying out a relatively short-time tagging-recapture experiment using *IFM* but it is recommended to use both, the *IFM* as well as the *LFD* method to determine growth of tropical bivalves. Furthermore, an *in vitro* suitability test of the three stains strontium chloride hexahydrate, alizarin red and calcein resulted that the latter is useful as non-lethal growth marker for *D. hanleyanus*, emitting a bright green fluorescence band...
under blue light. Additionally, pre-experiments of the feeding behaviour of *D. hanleyanus* under controlled conditions resulted that the wedge clam feeds preferably on *Isochrysis galbana*.

1 Introduction

The growth rate of an organism provides basic ecological data and is one of the prime parameters to describe the respective population dynamics. In fisheries, growth rates linked with recruitment data, are used to estimate the sustainable stock yield (Jennings et al. 2001; Hilborn and Walter 2003; King 2007). Growth rates of commercially and artisanally extracted bivalves have been well studied (e.g. McLachlan et al. 1996b), via various methods such as (i) analysis of size-increments following mark-recapture experiments using tags (Heald 1978; Riascos and Urban 2002), filed notches (Ropes and Merrill 1970; Richardson 1989; Richardson et al. 1990; McQuaid and Lindsay 2000; Laudien et al. 2003a) labelling paint (Seed 1969; Beal et al. 1999; Cummings and Thrush 2004; Kesler et al. 2007), and fluorescent stains (Hidu and Hanks 1968; Richardson et al. 1979; Parsons et al. 1993; Rowley and Mackinnon 1995; Kaehler and McQuaid 1999; Sato-Okoshi and Okoshi 2002; Heilmayer et al. 2005; Riascos et al. 2006a; Miyaji et al. 2007), (ii) length-frequency distribution (*LFD*) analysis (e.g. Nayar 1955; Alagarwami 1966; Talikhedkar et al. 1976; Arntz et al. 1987; Gaspar et al. 1999; Rocha-Barreira de Almeida et al. 2002), (iii) shell growth ring analysis (e.g. Capezzani et al. 1971; Ansell and Lagardère 1980; Guillou and Le Moal 1980; Sasaki 1981; Richardson 1989; Ramon et al. 1995; Fiori and Morsán 2004; Morsán and Orensanz 2004), (iv) analysis of stable isotopes (Jones et al. 1983; Brey and Mackensen 1997; Heilmayer et al. 2003; Carré et al. 2005; Jones et al. 2005; Schöne et al. 2005) and (v) analysis of the autofluorescent age pigment lipofuscin (Lomovasky et al. 2002). Estimations of growth and longevity resulting from differing methods are however, often contradictory (e.g. *Mesodesma mactroides*: Capezzani et al. 1971 calculated a life span of ~ 8 yrs ; whereas Defeo et al. 1988a suggest ~ 3.5 yrs). Current methods for growth and age determination of bivalves all have specific limitations. *LFD* analyses require well-defined age cohorts and normally large sample sizes, invasive tagging-recapture methods promote physical disturbance and contingently uncharacteristic growth rates, whereas
quantification of shell growth rings are affected by surface erosion and disturbance events (for revisions of growth methods see Griffiths and Griffiths 1987; Richardson 2001).

To overcome these limitations, a series of previous studies tested the suitability of several chemicals as shell growth markers in different marine invertebrates. Within the diversity of markers (Nakahara 1961; Hidu and Hanks 1968; Monaghan 1993; Pricker and Schiel 1993; Day et al. 1995; Peck et al. 1996), calcein has proven to be a suitable marker for bivalves, in order to investigate growth increments after marking (Kaehler and McQuaid 1999; Fujikura et al. 2003; Heilmayer et al. 2005; Riascos et al. 2006a; Riascos et al. 2008; present study). The polyanionic calcein is a fluorescent compound that binds with calcium carbonate in biomineralised growing structures of organisms such as shells and which fluoresces lime-green when viewed under blue light (Wilson et al. 1987).

However, to the best of our knowledge, comparisons of growth rate estimations of marine invertebrates, resulting from tagging-recapture experiments using the in situ fluorescent marking method (IFM), and from the conventional LFD method, have not been previously made. By now, such comparisons between a direct and indirect method, respectively, were delicate inasmuch as investigations originated from different areas and analysed distinct species from disparate periods. The present study bridges this gap by a comparative growth rate analysis of the Argentinean wedge clam Donax hanleyanus Philippi, 1847 (Bivalvia: Donacidae). Data were collected from the same exposed sandy beach.

This study aims to determine in situ daily growth rates of D. hanleyanus based on an IFM enclosure experiment. Growth parameters of the von Bertalanffy growth function (VBGF) will be estimated and results be compared with growth parameters estimated from LFD, comparing the residuals and applying an overall growth performance index (OGP). The later allows an intra- and interspecific comparison of growth parameters with other Donax populations from different geographical locations. Finally, the suitability of tagging-recapture experiment using the in situ fluorescent marking method will be assessed versus the method of length-frequency analysis.
2 Material and methods

2.1 In vitro suitability test of three stains

2.1.1 Sampling and maintenance

In March 2005, 210 specimens of *D. hanleyanus*, covering the full range of anterior-posterior shell lengths (apSL: 21-32 mm) available during that month, were collected intertidal by excavating them with hands at the exposed sandy beach Mar de las Pampas (Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina: S37°19’, W57°01’). The apSL of all specimens was measured to the nearest 0.1 mm with a digital vernier calliper (Mitutoyo, model 500-161U). Specimens were maintained in the hatchery of the Instituto de Biología, Marina y Pesquera, ‘Alte Storni’ in three 350 l conical tanks equipped with a rounded latern net (each with 70 specimens) containing filtered (using cartridge filters: [I] ECPP-010.7, 10 µm; [II] ECPP-005.7, 5 µm; [III] ECPP-001.7, 1 µm) and aerated circulating seawater under controlled conditions (salinity 34, water temperature 12-14°C) at least for two weeks, before experiments were carried out. The analysis of the feeding behaviour of *D. hanleyanus* on the microalgae *Isochrysis galbana*, *Chaetoceros gracilis*, *Tetraselmis suecica* and a microalgae mix in proportion 1:1 (*I. galbana*, *C. gracilis*) had shown that wedge clams preferably feed on *I. galbana* (own unpublished data). Each tank of specimens were fed daily with 38 l of *I. galbana* (600 cell l⁻¹, determined using a Neubauer counting camber 0.1 mm deep and a surface of 0.0025 mm² area).

2.1.2 Staining experiment

In order to test the suitability of three stains to mark shells of *D. hanleyanus*, the stains alizarin red (Sigma, CAS 130-22-3), calcein (Sigma, CAS 1461-15-0) and strontium chloride hexahydrate ([strontium chloride], Sigma, CAS 10025-70-4) were tested at different concentrations and immersion periods (Table 1), which for alizarin red and calcein were chosen based on previous studies (Day *et al*. 1995; Kaehler and McQuaid 1999; Moran 2000; Riascos *et al*. 2006a). Following Fujikura *et al*. (2003) and Riascos *et al*. (2006a) strontium chloride concentrations were used for the staining experiment 30, 120 and 360 times the
strontium concentration of natural seawater of the South Atlantic Ocean (8.8 mg l$^{-1}$ on average: Mackenzie 1964; Angino et al. 1966; de Villiers 1999). For each treatment 15 wedge clams, which were conditioned before for two weeks, covering the full range of apSL available. The staining process was standardised as follows: (i) specimens were placed in 2 l aquaria with aerated circulating seawater containing the respective stain; (ii) each aquarium was placed into the dark to prevent light degradations of the fluorescent chemicals during the immersion period; and (iii) after immersion, wedge clams were restored in the above mentioned 350 l conical tanks and reared in the hatchery for 20 days to allow growth. Dead animals were registered daily and extracted from the tanks.

2.1.3 Shell preparation and detection of growth marks

After the 20 days rearing period, test clams were scarified and the empty shells cleaned and dried at room temperature for 48 hrs. For the detection of incorporated marks, produced during the immersion in the respective stain solution, shells were embedded in Epoxicure resin (Distraltec LY 554 and HL 554) and transverse shell sections produced across the longest growth axis (Fig. 1). A Buehler diamond saw (model Isomet) was used for sectioning. Thereafter, cuts were successively polished on glass slides with different grades of Buehler silicium carbide powder (125-68-30-12-5 µm), and finally with 1 µm Buehler aluminium oxide suspension. Alizarin red and calcein marks were detected and photographed using the digital image processing software AxioVision release 4.6.3 (2008) with a fluorescence microscope (Zeiss Axio Imager Z1) under blue (450 to 490 nm) and red light (330 to 385 nm). In order to detect strontium chloride marks, shell sections were analysed under a Philips 515 scanning electron microscope (SEM) equipped with an EDAX 9100 X-ray microprobe system, whereby the electron beam was irradiated at an accelerating voltage of 15 kV and a lifetime of around 150 s.
2.2 Size-increment analysis

2.2.1 Growth marker

From the in vitro tests with alizarin red, calcein and strontium chloride it was evident, that marking with calcein does not affect survival or growth. Calcein produces a clearly detectable fluorescent band. Thus, all clams used during the in situ experiment were exclusively stained with calcein.

2.2.2 Sampling, staining and in situ growth experiment

In order to study the growth of *D. hanleyanus* derived from the IFM, 240 specimens, covering the entire size range available (apSL: 5-32 mm), were collected at Mar de las Pampas in March 2006. The apSL of all specimens was measured as described. In order to analyse growth differences due to differing apSL, wedge clams were divided into three ontogenetic stages, based on histological analyses (Herrmann *et al.* under review-d): (A) recruits (< 11 mm), (B) juveniles (11-22 mm) and (C) adults (> 22 mm). The water temperature was set to resemble the ambient temperature of 20°C. 180 specimens were stained with calcein (50 mg l⁻¹ for 3 hrs) as described above. Additionally, a non-treated control group of 60 specimens, randomly assigned, was maintained in similar a tank. After immersion, test and control clams were reared in situ in four replicated experimental cages (Fig. 2A) in the exposed intertidal zone of Mar de las Pampas. Cubic cages consisted of round steel bars with a diameter of 1.5 cm and a side length of 40 cm, bonded with a 1 mm nylon mesh, to allow sediment (mean grain size = 0.37 mm: Marcomini *et al.* 2002; Herrmann *et al.* under review-c) and microalgae (< 50 µm: Coscarón 1959) to pass through. A plastic zip on the top of the cage simplified sampling. The experimental set up was installed within the *Donax*-belt approximately 35 cm deep in the sediment and with minimal interspaces of 10 m. Each cage was secured via an underground rope fixed to an anchor, buried in the sublittoral zone. To protect the experiment it was guarded over the whole experimental time. During a period of seven weeks, every seventh day samples were taken by carefully sieving the sand through the cage mesh to avoid damage (Fig. 2C). Dead
animals, noted as washed-out on the sediment surface, were registered daily and extracted from the experimental cages.

2.2.3 Shell preparation and detection of absolute growth rate

In order to calculate the absolute growth rate of *D. hanleyanus*, shells of test clams were prepared and analysed as described in 2.1.3. Absolute growth rate was measured as shell growth along time:

\[
\text{absolute growth rate} = \frac{SL_2 - SL_1}{t_2 - t_1} = \frac{\Delta SL}{\Delta t}
\]

where *umSL*\(_1\) is the initial shell length (mm) between umbo and shell margin before staining (*t*\(_1\)) and *umSL*\(_2\) the final shell length (mm) between umbo and shell margin at the end of the experimental period (*t*\(_2\*)) (Fig. 1).

2.3 Length-frequency distribution analysis

2.3.1 Sampling and data collection

Quantitative samples of *D. hanleyanus* were collected from the same beach (Mar de las Pampas) from a series of stations (4 m intervals) at monthly intervals between December 2004 and December 2006. Sample stations were located along three transects separated by 20 m intervals and located perpendicular to the shoreline from the spring tide high water mark to the spring tide low water mark. At each station, three replicated sand samples (40 x 40 cm) were excavated to 35 cm depth using a 0.16 m\(^2\) steel corer. Thereafter, samples were sieved individually over a 1 mm mesh and *apSL* of the retained wedge clams was determined as described above to obtain monthly *LFD*s.

2.4 Comparison of methods

In order to compare growth estimates of both methods used in this study, *LFD* data were interpreted as size-at-age data (SAD). The *IFM* data set consisting of *umSL* values was converted to *apSL* data by the linear regression equation
\[ umSL = 0.8381 \cdot apSL + 0.0037 \quad (N = 280, \quad r^2 = 0.99). \]

General von Bertalanffy growth functions \((g_{VBGFs})\) were fitted to size-increment data \((SID)\) resulting from \(IFM\) method and to \(SAD\) resulting from \(LFD\) analysis using the computation worksheet of Brey (2001), applying Microsoft Excel’s SOLVER routine:

\[
L_t = L_\infty [1 - e^{-K(t-t_0)}]^D
\]

where \(L_t\) is the \(apSL\) (mm) at time \(t\), \(L_\infty\) the mean asymptotic \(apSL\) (mm), \(K\) the growth constant \((\text{yr}^{-1})\), \(D\) determines the shape of the curve (inflection point if \(D > 1\)), and \(t_0\) is the age when \(apSL\) equals zero. Both methods were compared by analysing the variance of the residuals of the \(g_{VBGFs}\).

Additionally, calculated overall growth performance \((OGP)\) indices were useful to compare the \(VBGFs\), since several authors (e.g. Pauly 1979; Munro and Pauly 1983; Moreau et al. 1986; Laudien et al. 2003a; Defeo and Cardoso 2004) demonstrated the suitability of composite indices for \(OGP\) for inter- and intraspecific comparisons. \(OGP\) is proportional to the maximum rate of body mass increase during lifetime, i.e. the mass increase at the inflexion point of the \(VBGF\), since few values of maximum body mass can be found in the literature and maximal mass is proportional to \(L_\infty\). In this context, the \(OGP\) of \(D.\ hanleyanus\) derived from both methods used in this study was calculated as:

\[
OGP = \log(K[L_\infty]^3)
\]

and compared with results from several Donacidae at different localities.

### 2.5 Statistical analysis

All statistical analysis were carried out using the statistical package SPSS version 16.0.1 (2007). Differences were considered significant at a level of \(\alpha = 5\%\) (Zar 1999). Chi-square \((\chi^2)\) analyses were applied to determine if significant differences on mortality rates occurred by using stains to mark surf clams during \textit{in vitro} suitability tests and \textit{in situ} growth experiments. The relation between \(umSL_2\) and daily growth rate was estimated by exponential regression analysis. Effects of \(umSL_2\) and exposure time on growth rate were analysed by utilising a one-way ANCOVA (growth rate as dependent variable, days of
exposure as fixed factors and initial length as covariate). Differences of growth rates within the three ontogenetic groups ‘recruits’, ‘juveniles’ and ‘adults’ were analysed by a one-way ANOVA with a Scheffé-procedure post hoc test. LFD analyses and tagging-recapture experiments using the IFM method and subsequent size-increment analyses, used to estimate growth of both surf clams, were compared by an ANOVA of the residuals of the gVBGFs.

3 Results

3.1 In vitro suitability test of three stains

Results of the in vitro suitability test of the three stains are summarised in Table 1. For *D. hanleyanus* alizarin red staining was less successful (Table 1A) as marking with calcein (Table 1B). The latter produced clearly visible fluorescent growth bands, easily distinguishable from the natural autofluorescence, at all concentrations and immersion periods (Table 1B). Strontium chloride was not detectable (Table 1). The numbers of dead wedge clams for each treatment are also listed in Table 1. After staining mortality was relatively low (9%) and did not statistically differ between treatments including the control group \( \chi^2 = 3.000, df = 2, p > 0.05 \).

3.2 Size-increment analysis

The described cages proved to be suitable for the IFM enclosure experiment in the exposed intertidal zone of Mar de las Pampas. All cages resisted the wave exposure during the entire experimental period. Visually, no difference was determined in the turbidity of water out- and inside the cages, no filter residue was recognisable on the mesh and no clogging of the mesh by sediment was registered, which indicates natural feeding conditions for the test specimens. Additionally, there was no distinguishable difference of grain size out- and inside of the cages, and no tidal current scouring was detectable indicating optimal near-natural conditions for the stained wedge clams and control specimens.
Calcein marks were conspicuous in 86 % ($N = 155$) of the specimens from which growth increments were found and measured in 73 % ($N = 113$). Over the 45 days of the experiment mortality was relatively low and ranged between 4 % ($N = 9$) and 6 % ($N = 14$) for the stained specimens and 5 % ($N = 11$) for the control clams. Thus, calcein marking did not affect survivorship of *D. hanleyanus* ($\chi^2 = 0.384$, $df = 3$, $p = 0.943$) and therefore calcein is a useful non-lethal marker for field experiments.

As expected, maximum growth increments were found in juvenile *D. hanleyanus* (e.g. $umSL_2 = 7.31 \text{ mm} + 1.86 \text{ mm}$ in 45 days) (Fig. 3). Individual daily growth rate ranged between 8 µm d$^{-1}$ and 72 µm d$^{-1}$. The relationship between $umSL_2$ and daily growth rate was best described by an exponential function (Fig. 4). Both, $umSL_2$ ($F_{1,96} = 191.249$, $p < 0.001$) and exposure time ($F_{5,96} = 17.415$, $p < 0.001$) had significant effects on growth rate (one-way ANCOVA: growth rate as dependent variable, days of exposure as fixed factors and initial length as covariate). Growth decreased exponentially from recruits to adults ($y = 144.76 \cdot e^{-0.201x}$, $r^2 = 0.91$, $N = 113$): daily growth rates of recruits were significantly higher (Fig. 4, group A: $32.43 \pm 11.21 \text{ µm d}^{-1}$ [mean ± SD]) compared to juveniles (Fig. 4, group B: $8.93 \pm 5.24 \text{ µm d}^{-1}$ [mean ± SD]) and adults (Fig. 4, group C: $0.41 \pm 0.24 \text{ µm d}^{-1}$ [mean ± SD]) (one-way ANOVA with a Scheffé-procedure post hoc test, $F_{2,110} = 97.983$, $p < 0.001$).

A $gVBGF$ was fitted to $SID$, originated from *IFM*, using the maximum length ($umSL = 37 \text{ mm}$ [analogical to $apSL = 44 \text{ mm}$]) found at Mar de las Pampas as a fixed value of $L_\infty$ to calculate the growth constant $K = 0.41 \text{ yr}^{-1}$ ($r^2 = 0.69$).

### 3.3 Length-frequency distribution analysis

In order to analyse length-frequency distributions of *D. hanleyanus*, 2,997 specimens were collected from Mar de las Pampas (first year $N = 1,545$ ind., second year $N = 1,452$ ind.) during the 25 months. The smallest live wedge clam recorded had an $apSL$ of 4 mm and the largest measured 36 mm ($apSL$). The growth constant $K = 0.47 \text{ yr}^{-1}$ ($R_n = 0.202$) was computed by fitting a $gVBGF$ to this data set, using the maximum length ($apSL = 44 \text{ mm}$) found at Mar de las Pampas as a fixed value of $L_\infty$. 
3.4 Comparison of methods

The two methods used in this study were compared by residual analyses. Plotting residuals versus the estimated shell lengths showed a very good fit \((r^2 = 0.99)\) (Fig. 5). The analysis of variance of the residuals of the gVBGFs showed no significant difference between the two methods (ANOVA, \(F_{1,64} = 2.153, p > 0.05\)).

Computed OGP values of *D. hanleyanus*, resulting from IFM (OGP = 4.45) and LFD (OGP = 4.60), were plotted close to each other within the auximetric grid (Fig. 6, no. 16 and no. 17, respectively).

4 Discussion

Marks incorporated in *D. hanleyanus* shells demonstrated qualitative differences, depending on the stain type, concentration and immersion time. The fluorescence marker ‘calcein’ emitted a bright green fluorescence band under blue light, which was readily distinguished from naturally occurring autofluorescence, even in low concentrations and short immersion times. Alizarin red showed imprecise faint growth bands, however, only at higher concentrations and longer immersion periods. Strontium chloride did not produce any detectable growth mark, although high concentrations and long immersion periods were used. The present results agree with previous observations that calcein produces clear marks in molluscs under controlled conditions, which enables short-term, high-resolution growth studies (e.g. *Haliotis rubra*: Day et al. 1995; *Perna perna*: Kaehler and McQuaid 1999; *Adamussium colbecki*: Heilmayer et al. 2005; *Concholepas concholepas* and *Mesodesma donacium*: Riascos et al. 2006a).

Early growth studies using fluorochromes demonstrated that adversely affected test organisms had substantial mortality (Nakahara 1961; Schmitt 1984; Monaghan 1993; Pricker and Schiel 1993; Day et al. 1995). A variety of fluorochromes were tested and showed that calcein exhibits little toxicity (Wilson et al. 1987; Hales Jr and Hurley 1991; Monaghan 1993; Day et al. 1995; Rowley and Mackinnon 1995). In accordance with recent studies (Moran
2000; Riascos et al. 2006a) the present study revealed that calcein marking did not affect survivorship of *D. hanleyanus* during the *in vitro* and the *in situ* experiments, however performed under relatively low concentrations and immersion periods. This supports that calcein can be recommended as a non-lethal marker for *D. hanleyanus*.

The distinct and narrow fluorescent band incorporated into the growing shell edge at the time of calcein exposure was successfully used as a datum point in growth measurements. Fluorescent marks were readily detected in stored samples at least two years after the experiment without visible degradation of the growth marks. The potential for using calcein as a growth-marker in long-term growth studies is therefore great (see also Rowley and Mackinnon 1995; Kaehler and McQuaid 1999; Moran 2000; Riascos et al. 2006a).

The *in situ* experiment showed that specimens of *D. hanleyanus* grew between 0.41 µm d⁻¹ and 32.43 µm d⁻¹ whereby the daily growth rate was correlated to the *umSL₂* as described by an exponential function, depending on individuals’ size classes (Fig. 4A, B, C; respectively). Apparently, recruits use the major part of energy for growth until specimens reach the size at first maturity of approximately 11 mm *apSL* (Fig. 4, dotted line) (Herrmann et al. under review-d).

The residuals derived from *IFM* and *LFD* were of similar magnitude and distribution, indicating that both methods are equally appropriate to estimate growth of *D. hanleyanus*. Growth of wedge clams calculated from the 45 days *in situ* experiment (*IFM*) in March-April conforms well to shell growth of the 25 months observation (*LFD*). Furthermore, *OGP* values of the Argentinean *D. hanleyanus* resulting from *IFM* (4.45, Fig. 6, no. 16) and *LFD* (4.60, Fig. 6, no. 17) show small distances to values calculated from data sets of the same species from the Argentinean (4.65, Fig. 6, no. 12: Penchaszad and Olivier 1975), Uruguayan (4.46, Fig. 6, no. 13: Defeo 1996) and Brazilian coast (4.17 and 4.32, Fig. 6, no. 14 and 15, respectively: Cardoso and Veloso 2003). Therefore it can be concluded that alternatively to *LFD* analyses, tagging-recapture experiments using the *IFM* method and subsequent size-increment analysis are appropriate to estimate growth of the Argentinean wedge clam *D. hanleyanus*. 
Moreover, the auximetric grid (Fig. 6), comparing OGP{s of several donacids, indicates that tagging-recapture experiments using the IFM method and subsequent size-increment analyses are required to estimate growth of tropical Donax species. In this way, OGP{s of D. dentifer (4: Riascos and Urban 2002) and D. striatus (Fig. 6, no. 11, Rocha-Barreira de Almeida et al. 2002) demonstrate a relatively large distance to other tropical donacids such as D. cuneatus (Fig. 6, no. 1 and 2), D. denticulatus (Fig. 6, no. 3), D. faba (Fig. 6, no. 5), D. incarnatus (Fig. 6, no. 6-9) and D. striatus (Fig. 6, no. 10) and in contrast much lower distance to the temperate donacids D. hanleyanus (Fig. 6, no. 12-17), to D. trunculus (Fig. 6, no. 18-33) and to D. vittatus (Fig. 6, no. 34-38). Since tropical species exhibit continuous spawning events or recruit over a longer period, compared to temperate donacids, LFD analysis only may not be useful for tropical species to estimate growth (Sparre and Venema 1998). On this account tagging-recapture experiments coupled for example with the IFM method are recommended to estimate adequate the growth of tropical species.

However, both, the IFM and the LFD method, have advantages and disadvantages, which are summarised in Table 2. A great pro of the IFM is accuracy, allowing daily growth rate measurements of D. hanleyanus; furthermore a relatively low number of specimens is needed in comparison to the LFD analyses. The IFM can thus also be used for scattered populations difficult to sample enough specimens for clear cohort detection. On the other hand the LFD analysis allows detection of seasonal growth (Appeldoorn 1987) and specimens can live on after data collection. Although the present study showed similar growth parameters calculated from LFD and IFM, the latter method may not always detect growth of adults accurately, due to the slow growth rate and the short experimental time period. Therefore the IFM must be applied over an adequate period, dependent on the growth rate of the species. On the other hand, long study periods necessary for the LFD analysis are vulnerable to bias caused by alongshore migration of cohorts, which may not be clearly followed. Although several surf clam species seem to favour river mouths for settlement and successively migrate alongshore (Tarifeño 1980; Donn 1987; Jaramillo et al. 1994; Lastra and McLachlan 1996), such an ontogenetic alongshore migration was not recorded during the present study as there are no rivers or dry riverbeds located in the sampling site. Furthermore,
the histograms did not display certain size classes unexpectedly (dis)appearing. In addition, carrying out only short-time experiments may lead to an underestimation of $L_\infty$ due to a possible lack of large adult specimens. Here \textit{LFD} analyses are more precise due to the longer sampling period. Furthermore, strong wave exposure can destroy an entire \textit{in situ} experiment, but collection for the \textit{LFD} analysis may be postponed.

### 5 Conclusions

Both methods are suitable to estimate growth of the Argentinean wedge clam \textit{D. hanleyanus}, whereby each has its own limitations (Table 2). For the fluorescent marking \textit{in situ} method approximately one and a half months were used to accomplish the experiment and another three months for preparation and analyzing all samples. To realize this method a budget of approximate 2,700 € was necessary (fluorescent microscope equipped with a digital camera not included). At the present study the \textit{LFD} method was much more time-consuming and expensive, a 25 month sampling consumed approximately 5,600 €. In conclusion, for the \textit{IFM} method more man power was used in the field compared to the second method where monthly sampling was comparatively easy. Growth of temperate bivalves can be estimated well by carrying out a relatively short-time tagging-recapture experiment using \textit{IFM} but it is recommended to use both, the \textit{IFM} as well as the \textit{LFD} method to determine growth of tropical bivalves.
Appendix

Table 1: Photomicrographs of shell sections (A: alizarin red, 10 mg l⁻¹, 6 h, magnification 1000x; B: calcein, 50 mg l⁻¹, 3 h, magnification 400x) after staining with three different fluorescent stains, concentrations, immersion periods, results on quality of marks and mortality for treated Argentinean wedge clam *Donax hanleyanus* under controlled conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stain</th>
<th>Concentration (mg l⁻¹)</th>
<th>Immersion period (h)</th>
<th>Mortality (N)</th>
<th>Quality of mark</th>
<th>Incorporated mark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alizarin red</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No mark</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alizarin red</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Faint mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alizarin red</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Faint mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alizarin red</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Faint mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcein</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Clear mark</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcein</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Clear mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcein</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Clear mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcein</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Clear mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strontium chloride</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strontium chloride</td>
<td>264</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strontium chloride</td>
<td>1,056</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strontium chloride</td>
<td>1,056</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strontium chloride</td>
<td>3,168</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control group</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30 (I), 120 (II) and 360 (III) times, respectively, the concentration of strontium in Atlantic seawater (8.8 mg l⁻¹ on average: Mackenzie 1964; Angino *et al.* 1966; de Villiers 1999).

Table 2: Attributes of the *IFM* and *LFD* analysis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>IFM</th>
<th>LFD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scientific aspects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of daily growth</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct growth estimation</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbers of studied specimens</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humans effecting sampling</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costs</td>
<td>lower</td>
<td>higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic aspects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampling time</td>
<td>less</td>
<td>more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratory work</td>
<td>more</td>
<td>less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expensive equipment necessary</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man power</td>
<td>more</td>
<td>less</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fig. 1: Shell of *D. hanleyanus* (A) and transverse shell sections of longest growth axis observed with a transmitted-light microscope (B) and a scanning electronic microscope (SEM) (C) indicating anterior-posterior shell length (*apSL*), initial shell length between umbo and shell margin (*umSL₁*), final shell length between umbo and shell margin (*umSL₂*) and growth increment after experimental time, respectively. Square in image ‘B’ is detailed in image ‘C’. Grey arrow indicate fluorescent growth mark, *u*: umbo, *sm*: shell margin, *so*: shell outside and *si*: shell inside.

Fig. 2: Cage (40 x 40 x 40 cm) with 1 mm mesh bonded (A) installed during the *in situ* experiment (B) and during a weekly sampling (C).
Fig. 3: *D. hanleyanus* (*umSL₂* = 7.31 mm) under a fluorescent microscope equipped with blue light, sampled and embedded in Epoxicure resin after 45 days experimental time (A). Thin section (B) along the major growth axis indicates a growth increment of 1.48 mm and the direction of growth (arrow).
**Fig. 4:** *D. hanleyanus*. Relationship between umSL$_2$ (mm) and growth rate (µm d$^{-1}$) within the three groups, defined following Herrmann *et al.* (under review-d): ○ recruits (A: < 11 mm iapSL), ● juveniles (B: 11-22 mm iapSL) and ● adults (C: >22 mm iapSL). Dotted line indicate size at first maturity (13 mm) and dashed line indicate size of 50 % population maturity (17 mm) (Herrmann *et al.* under review-d).

**Fig. 5:** *D. hanleyanus*. Residuals of estimated shell lengths of (●) SAD converted from LFD and of (O) SID from IFM, showing no significant difference (ANOVA, $F_{1,64} = 2.153$, $p > 0.05$).

References

(see page 200)
7 Appendix

7.1 Acknowledgments

The most difficult part of a project such as this is to acknowledge all the help one has experienced during all the past years. There is always a danger to forget essentially helpful hands in the hurry of finishing the thesis, so I hope I will not forget anything or anybody.

This doctoral thesis would not have been possible without the help of a great team and a lot of friends. Apart from being an intensive phase of professional formation, the past four years have been an indescribable personal experience. Thanks to all of you who accompanied me, especially to those who shared the enthusiasm, those who inspired me, and those who kept up the spirit when things got tough.

Firstly I wish to sincerely thank to my parents, Ingrid Albrecht and Manfred Herrmann, and to my sisters Jenny Radke and Jens Maier for their unlimited help and for provided financial support for this study especially during the last ten months. To my girlfriend Sandra Noir, for her never-ending patience throughout all phases of my work, for her support whenever needed, for her hard work during field sampling, for her assistance to install field experiments, for measuring oocytes (17,779) and for taught me persistent in Spanish (‘la mapa’ ☺).

I am very grateful to the University of Bremen for financial support through a three years Ph.D. scholarship. Further financial support for travelling to Buenos Aires came from ANTORCHAS and the ‘Deutscher Akademischer Austauschdienst (DAAD)’.

Special thanks to my ‘Doktorvater’ Prof. Dr. Wolf E. Arntz for accepting me as his ‘last’ ☃ Ph.D. student and for advising me to carry out this project in Argentina. With special interest in surf clams he squired the progress of this thesis. Thank you for revising thoroughly manuscript drafts and let me participate to your great knowledge.

I am most indebted to Dr. Jürgen Laudien. Thank you very much for supervising my work and not only for answering competent and helpful to 1,454 emails but also for your tremendous support at any time that I could always count on. You are a great motivator full of optimism and never ending energy! Thank you for aiding me from the ‘home base’ and giving me parts of your endless power. I would like to thank also Antje Laudien for understanding all the overtime and late home coming of your husband, for you hospitality and friendship.

I am unable to express my thanks to Dr. Pablo E. Penchaszadeh, who should appear first in these acknowledgments. Without your help this thesis would be inconceivable! Thank you not only for accepting me in your working group in Buenos Aires, giving me all the facilities that I
needed to collect all my data, to trust me and directing my thesis, but also for your friendship. I hope we will realise a lot of Argentinean-German projects in future.

I would like to express special thanks to my Argentinean colleagues Florencia Arrighetti, Dr. Juliana Giménez, María Eugenia Segade Enrique, Soledad Zabala, Valeria Teso, Andrés Averbuj, Carlos Sánchez, Daniel Lauretta, Diego Urteaga, Dr. Guido Pastorino, Javier Signorelli, Juan Livore, Mariano Martinez, Martín Brogger, at the 'Laboratory 19, Facultad de Ciencias Exactas y Naturales, Universidad de Buenos Aires (UBA)' and at the 'Laboratory 80, Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales - Bernardino Rivadavia (MACN)' as well to Dr. Gregorio Bigatti (CENPAT, Puerto Madryn) and Dr. Maximiliano Cledón (UNMDP, Mar del Plata) for affiliate me in the best team that I ever saw, for their endless helpfulness and friendship. Especially I wish to express my gratitude to José E. Fernández Alfaya and to Mauro L. Lepore, who carried out his diploma theses within my project. Thank you both very much for helping me to overcome the language barrier and to get my planes realised especially for supporting me in histological analyses and the fluorescence experiment of the yellow clam. I think we had a great time and learned a lot from each other. This work would not have been possible without the help and friendship of all of you. ¡Muchas gracias por todo!

I would like to thank Dr. Daniel Medesani who provided me the off-road vehicle of the 'Departamento de Biología' (UBA, Buenos Aires) at any time that I needed to go out sampling. Without this help I could not have such a complete data set from different sandy beaches.

Many thanks are also expressed for their friendly technical support of this thesis to Sara Orrea ('Laboratorio de Microscopia', Buenos Aires) for assistance in preparing 3,240 histological sections, to Isabel López ('Instituto de Neurobiología', Buenos Aires) for preparing grids for TEM observations, to Dr. Susana Jurado ('Servicio Central de Microscopía Electrónica', La Plata), Kerstin Beyer (AWI, Bremerhaven) and Natalio de Vincenzo (CMA, UBA, Buenos Aires) for providing facilities for TEM studies, to Diana Avellaneda (Taller de Cortes, UBA, Buenos Aires) and Eduardo Llambias (INGEIS, Buenos Aires) for their assistance in preparing micro shell sections, to Fabián Tricárico (MACN, Buenos Aires) for providing access and advise to conduct SEM observations, to Dante Giménez (CITEFA, Buenos Aires) for assisting in strontium chloride analyses and to Prof. Dr. Burghard W. Flemming (Senckenberg Institute, Wilhelmshaven) for sediment analyses.

For their assistance in realising field experiments I am truly indebted to Oliver Kroll, Monica Nime and Cristian Lagger, as well to all lifeguards from Santa Teresita especially to Atilio Mitta and Maximiliano Jakavasky.
Many thanks go to Dr. Marcela Pascual, Myriam Elvira, Cecilia Castaños, Julieta Palacios, Nancy Verdecchia, Luis Cúrtolo and Eduardo Zampatti at the hatchery ‘Alte Storni’ (Las Grutas) for supplying me all facilities for feeding and growth experiments on *Donax*.

Also many thanks to all AWI colleagues who helped on the process of my thesis. Thank you to Dr. habil. Thomas Brey for providing the *SAD-SID* computation Excel worksheet, to Rainer Sieger for integrating my data to PANGAEA, to Claudia Berger for all administration work of this project, to the AWI-Library for the ‘paper to loan out service’ without I never could do such a comprehensive literature research, to the AWI-Computer Centre for the very useful VPN connection, to Sönke Fischer for explaining me the program *FiSAT II* and to Ruth Alheit for editing the English of this thesis.

Thanks to Mariela Lonné (‘Secretaría de Turismo’, Mar del Tuyú) who placed at the disposal tourist data of the Province of Buenos Aires, to Silvia Bardelli (CEADO, ‘Servicio de Hidrografía Naval’, Buenos Aires) for the series of *SST* data, to Francisco Villalba for searching unfortunately in vain again and again for the temperature data logger by diving (Fire Department, Santa Teresita) and to Belén Alvela (Santa Teresita) measured *SST* off Santa Teresita day by day.

I am grateful to Dr. Cristina Rocha Barreira (Labomar, Fortaleza), to Dr. Helena Matthews-Cascon (‘Universidade Federal do Ceará’, Fortaleza) and to Prof. Dr. Ulrich Saint-Paul (ZMT, Bremen) to giving me the hope for a perspective for the time after my Ph.D. I hope we will get the trilateral joint project.

Finally, thanks to all my friends even if I have not met some of you, you played a vital role in this project. Especially thanks to Daniel Carstensen (AWI, Bremerhaven) for the daily encouragement, to Dr. Wolfgang Nikolaus Probst (Limnological Institute, Konstanz) for statistically support and to José Riascos (AWI, Bremerhaven) for correcting the Spanish of the summary.
### 7.2 List of Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Explanation (unit in parentheses)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>Anus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α</td>
<td>Level of significance (= 5 %)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Tropical-subtropical species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aam</td>
<td>Anterior adductor muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFDM</td>
<td>Shell-free ash-free dry mass (g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>Autoecological hypothesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>al</td>
<td>Alveolus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANCOVA</td>
<td>Analysis of covariance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANOVA</td>
<td>Analysis of variance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apSL</td>
<td>Anterior-posterior shell length (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apSL₅₀%</td>
<td>Size at 50 % population maturity (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arm</td>
<td>Anterior retractor muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARSS</td>
<td>Analyses of the residual sum squares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aw</td>
<td>Alveolar wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Temperate species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Biomass (g AFDM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bₓ₀ apSL</td>
<td>Size at which 100 % of the population is mature (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSFWM</td>
<td>Biomass at which 100 % of the population is mature (g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>Carnivore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Upwelling species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Constant, which defines the degree of seasonal oscillation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca</td>
<td>Climate areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χ²</td>
<td>Chi-square analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cc</td>
<td>Central cavity with longitudinal and transverse fascicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCL</td>
<td>Complex crossed-lamellar structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI</td>
<td>Condition index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>Crossed-lamellar layer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cs</td>
<td>Crystalline style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>Detrivore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>Dry mass (g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEFAN</td>
<td>Electronic length-frequency analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN</td>
<td>El Niño</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>Exhalant siphon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>Foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Faro Querandí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fm</td>
<td>Feeding mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gᵢ</td>
<td>Mass-specific growth rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>Gonad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gu</td>
<td>Gut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gVBGF</td>
<td>General von Bertalanffy growth function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$H_o$</td>
<td>Mean wave height (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hp</td>
<td>Hepatopancreas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHH</td>
<td>Habitat harshness hypothesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHS</td>
<td>Hypothesis of habitat safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ht</td>
<td>Heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFM</td>
<td>In situ fluorescent marking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ind.</td>
<td>Individuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is</td>
<td>Inhalant siphon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>Kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K$</td>
<td>Growth constant of $VBGF$ (yr$^{-1}$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_{95%}$</td>
<td>Represents 95 % of the maximum shell length (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_{\infty}$</td>
<td>Asymptotic shell length (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFD</td>
<td>Length-frequency distributions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGH</td>
<td>Latitudinal gradient hypothesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lp</td>
<td>Labial palp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_t$</td>
<td>Length at age $t$ (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_t(1968-70)$</td>
<td>Length at age $t$ from historical study (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_t(2005-06)$</td>
<td>Length at age $t$ from present study (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Mar de las Pampas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M_{AFDM}$</td>
<td>AFDM (g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh</td>
<td>Mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ml</td>
<td>Mantle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M_s$</td>
<td>Mean slope of tidal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M_t$</td>
<td>Total wet mass (g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M_v$</td>
<td>Wet mass of visceral mass (g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M_z$</td>
<td>Mean grain size (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>Number of individuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nMDS</td>
<td>Non-metric multi-dimensional scaling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>Oocyte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$OGP$</td>
<td>Overall growth performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Omega$</td>
<td>Dean's parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\phi'$</td>
<td>Growth index phi prime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p$</td>
<td>The probability of obtaining a value of the test statistic at least as extreme as the one that was actually observed, given that the null hypothesis is true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P$</td>
<td>Production (g $AFDM$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P/B$</td>
<td>Annual renewal rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pam</td>
<td>Posterior adductor muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM</td>
<td>Pallial myostracum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prm</td>
<td>Posterior retractor muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R_n$</td>
<td>Criterion of fit of the $VBGF$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r_s$</td>
<td>Spearman’s rank order correlation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSA</td>
<td>Relative spermatozoon abundance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>Suspension feeder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Santa Teresita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>Size-at-age data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sd</td>
<td>Spermatids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>Standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Standard error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEH</td>
<td>Swash exclusion hypothesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFDM</td>
<td>Shell-free dry mass (g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFWM</td>
<td>Shell-free wet mass (g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFWM_{50%}</td>
<td>Biomass at which 50 % of the population is mature (g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh</td>
<td>Shell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>si</td>
<td>Shell inside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SID</td>
<td>Size-increment data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sm</td>
<td>Side of shell margin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>so</td>
<td>Shell outside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sp</td>
<td>Sperms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>su</td>
<td>Shell umbo side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SST</td>
<td>Sea surface temperature (°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st</td>
<td>Stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>Age (yr)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Wave period (s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t\textsubscript{0}</td>
<td>Age at zero length (yr\textsuperscript{-1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tf</td>
<td>Transverse fibre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t_{max}</td>
<td>Theoretical life span (yr\textsuperscript{-1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>Umbo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umSL</td>
<td>Shell length between umbo and shell margin (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umSL\textsubscript{1}</td>
<td>Initial shell length between umbo and shell margin (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umSL\textsubscript{2}</td>
<td>Final shell length between umbo and shell margin (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBGF</td>
<td>Von Bertalanffy growth function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Sand fall velocity (m s\textsuperscript{-1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WM</td>
<td>Wet mass (g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP</td>
<td>Winter point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Total instantaneous mortality rate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.3 References


de desarrollo pesquero: publicación / Gobierno Argentino y programa de las Naciones
Unidas para el desarrollo (FAO, Agencia Ejecutiva), 27: 49-64.
comunitaria de la macroinfauna de playas arenosas, después del fenómeno El Niño 1986-
Physis (Buenos Aires) 17: 736-743.
Cardoso, R.S. & Defeo, O. (2004). Biogeographic patterns in life history traits of the Pan-
American sandy beach isopod *Excirolana braziliensis*. Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci. 61: 559-
568.
wedge clam *Donax hanleyanus* (Bivalvia: Donacidae) on a high-energy, subtropical beach
Carré, M., Bentaleb, I., Blamart, D., Ogle, N., Cardenas, F., Zevallos, S., Kalin, M.R., Ortlieb, L.
donacium*: Potential application to Peruvian paleoceanographic reconstructions. Palaeo
228: 4-25.
Hydrography and chlorophyll a in a transect from the coast to the shelf-break in the
Cartron, J.-L.E., Ceballos, G. & Felger, R.S. (2005). Biodiversity, Ecosystems, and
Castilla, J.C. (1993). Humans: Capstone strong actors in the past and present coastal
ecological play. In: McDonnell, M.J. & Pickett, S.T.A. (Eds.) Humans as Components of
Ecosystems. The Ecology of Subtle Human Effects and Populated Areas. Springer-Verlag,
New York: 158-162.
Celentano, E. & Defeo, O. (2006). Habitat harshness and morphodynamics: life history traits of
the mole crab *Emerita brasiliensis* in Uruguayan sandy beaches. Mar. Biol. 149: 1453-
1461.


To generate a list of all 'Reports' past issues, use the following URL: http://epic.awi.de and select the right frame: Click on "Reports on Polar and Marine Research". A chronological list in declining order, author names alphabetical, will be produced. If available, pdf files will be shown for open access download.

Verzeichnis der zuletzt erschienenen Hefte:

**Heft-Nr. 572/2008** — "Climatic and hydrographic variability in the late Holocene Skagerrak as deduced from benthic foraminiferal proxies", by Sylvia Brückner

**Heft-Nr. 573/2008** — "Reactions on surfaces of frozen water: Importance of surface reactions for the distribution of reactive compounds in the atmosphere", by Hans-Werner Jacbi

**Heft-Nr. 574/2008** — "The South Atlantic Expedition ANT-XXIII/5 of the Research Vessel 'Polarstern' in 2006", edited by Wilfried Jokat

**Heft-Nr. 575/2008** — "The Expedition ANTARKTIS-XXIII/10 of the Research Vessel 'Polarstern' in 2007", edited by Andreas Macke


**Heft-Nr. 577/2008** — "Korrelation von Gravimetrie und Bathymetrie zur geologischen Interpretation der Eltanin-Impaktstruktur im Südpazifik", von Ralf Krocker

**Heft-Nr. 578/2008** — "Benthic organic carbon fluxes in the Southern Ocean: regional differences and links to surface primary production and carbon export", by Oliver Sachs


**Heft-Nr. 580/2008** — "The Expedition ANTARKTIS-XXIII/6 of the Research Vessel 'Polarstern' in 2006", edited by Ulrich Bathmann

**Heft-Nr. 581/2008** — "The Expedition of the Research Vessel 'Polarstern' to the Antarctic in 2003 (ANT-XX/3)", edited by Otto Schrems

**Heft-Nr. 582/2008** — "Automated passive acoustic detection, localization and identification of leopard seals: from hydro-acoustic technology to leopard seal ecology", by Holger Klinck

**Heft-Nr. 583/2008** — "The Expedition of the Research Vessel 'Polarstern' to the Antarctic in 2007 (ANT-XXIII/9)", edited by Hans-Wolfgang Hubberten


**Heft-Nr. 585/2009** — "Population dynamics of the surf clams *Donax hanleyanus* and *Mesodesma mactroides* from open-Atlantic beaches off Argentina", by Marko Herrmann